CATALOG 787F







# **SCREW CONVEYOR** CATALOG & ENGINEERING MANUAL

# RELIABLE, RESPONSIVE & DECADES OF KNOW-HOW



# Manufacturing, Sales and Service Facilities Throughout The Country





#### Screw Conveyor Corporation

700 Hoffman Street Hammond, Indiana 46327-1894 Phone: (219) 931-1450 Fax: (219) 931-0209 Web Site: www.screwconveyor.com E-Mail: sales@screwconveyor.com



Screw Conveyor Corporation 781 Church Street Winona, Mississippi 38967-2813 Phone: (662) 283-3142 Fax: (662) 283-4800



Screw Conveyor Corporation 7807 Doe Avenue Visalia, California 93291-9220 Phone: (559) 651-2131 Fax: (559) 651-2135



Screw Conveyor De Mexico, S.A. De C.V. Oscar Menendez #2522; Zona Industrial, Guadalajara, Jalisco, Mexico, C.P. 44940 Phone: 011-52-333-645-7110 Fax: 011-52-333-663-2369 E-Mail: scmexico@screwconveyor.com

# **Screw Conveyor Corporation**<sup>®</sup>

This Screw Conveyor Catalog and Engineering Manual consolidates all pertinent engineering data with completely cataloged product descriptions of components making up the Screw Conveyor Corporation line of Horizontal Screw Conveyors, Inclined Screw Conveyors, Vertical Screw-Lift and Screw Conveyor Feeders.

These units are now used in virtually all industries as well as providing Original Equipment Manufacturers with specialized components to fit their design requirements.

It is sincerely hoped that you will find this manual complete in detail, easy to use and extremely helpful in fulfilling your conveying needs.

#### CONTENTS

| General Information        | Pages 2–7   |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Engineering Information    |             |
| Horizontal Screw Conveyors | Pages 8–17  |
| Screw Feeders              |             |
| Inclined Screw Conveyors   | Page 20     |
| Drives                     |             |
| Screw-Lifts                | Pages 22–23 |
| Safety Precautions         | Page 24     |
| Screw Conveyor Components  |             |
| Supplementary Data         |             |
|                            |             |





Screw conveyors move materials either horizontally, on an incline or vertically. They are used to feed, distribute, collect or mix and can be equipped to either heat or cool while performing this transfer. With the proper cover and gasketing, they are easily made dust or weather tight and rodent proof. Their clean compact design saves valuable space since no return run is required. Screw Conveyors fit in cramped quarters, are simple to support and easy to install...and they cost less than most other types of conveyors.

Screw Conveyor Corporation's performance-proven Screw Conveyors are ruggedly built and accurately manufactured to assure complete dependability as well as the versatility required to meet a wide range of job assignments.

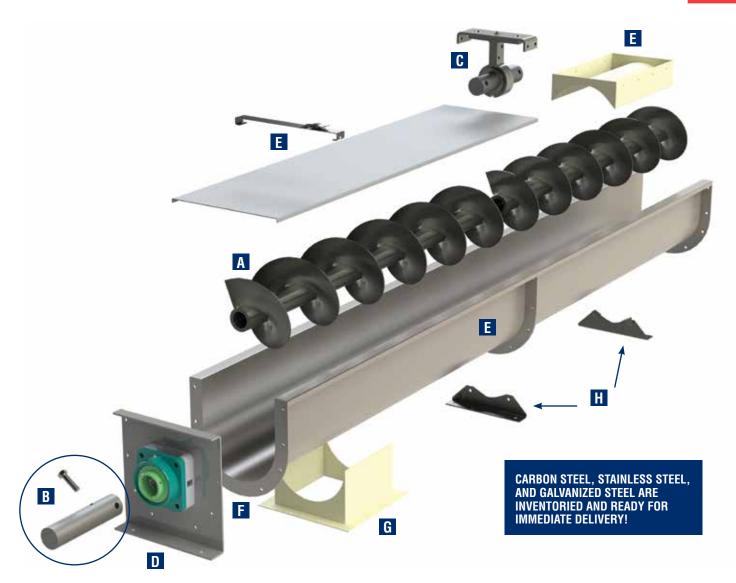
Screw Conveyors are performing their assigned tasks in virtually all types of industries and, in addition, special designs are being developed for use as components in machinery and equipment.



Screw Conveyors are performing their assigned tasks in virtually all types of industries and, in addition, special designs are being developed for use as components in machinery and equipment.

## **Screw Conveyors**





#### **A WIDE CHOICE OF STANDARD PARTS**

You get the system you need to solve your problem — yet keep cost at a minimum. Select the type of component from our standard line that fits your needs. For special flighting designs to solve a particular problem, please consult with one of our four sales offices.

- A Conveyor Screw: Compact, manufactured straight and accurate in helicoid, sectional, ribbon and special designs to meet your requirements.
- **B** Job-Rated Components: Selected to meet the performance required. Precisely worked to insure a longer lasting, truer running unit.

Jig-Drilled Couplings: Assures easy shaft alignment and assembly. Available with "Redi-Change" clamping key for quick disassembly of conveyor screw. Tem-U-Lac Self-Locking Coupling Bolts: Guards against system damage and costly down-time caused by coupling bolts or nuts working loose.

- **C** Hangers and Bearings: Various styles and bearing materials selected to meet your needs.
- **D Trough Ends:** Several bearing and seal styles are available to match your needs.
- **E** Troughs, Covers, Clamps and Shrouds: Ruggedly constructed standard "U" and other styles of troughs including tubular. Covers, clamps and shrouds available for all applications.
- F Nu-Weld<sup>®</sup> Flange: Continuously welded steel flange holds trough in alignment.
- G Discharge Spouts: All types available...located where you need them...with hand, electric, hydraulic or pneumatic powered gates.
- H Supporting Feet and Saddles: Align and fasten the trough to the floor or existing structure.



# SCREW CONVEYORS APPLICATIONS



Typical installation of screw conveyors at a large grain storage facility.



This Matmaker asphalt finisher uses a Screw Conveyor at the back of the tractor unit to move material outward in both directions and to spread it uniformly across the entire paving width.



The Screw-Lift does an efficient elevating job as part of a complete Screw Conveyor system. The Screw-Lift illustrates the compact arrangement possible when space is a concern.

Screw Conveyor system and SCC Bucket Elevators being used for speed grain handling in a large facility. Two screw conveyors, running over two rows of tanks are 494 feet long. Has double hanger in center so each half is powered independently. Between the two rows of tanks, a collecting screw conveyor, also with double hanger at center, is 528 feet long. System handles whole grains at approximately 100 tons per hour.



### APPLICATIONS





Screw Conveyors are used to convey multiple materials including wet and dry. This installation demonstrates how liquid material can be conveyed up an incline for ease of loading trucks. All parts of the system are enclosed yet readily accessible.



This asphalt fabric filter type dust collector uses Screw Conveyor flighting in the hoppers which return collected fines to the mix.



Partial view of a large outdoor installation employing leveling screws to spread material evenly across the storage area.



Screw Conveyors

Special flighting provides fast, clean snow removal. This type of flighting has been used since 1932.

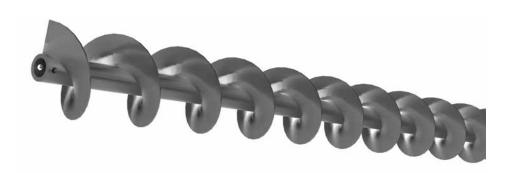


Rubber reclaiming operation uses high capacity, compact Screw-Lift and screw conveyor system to transport rubber back and forth between mills and screener.



### **COMPONENTS OF A SCREW CONVEYOR SYSTEM**

**The Conveyor Screw** imparts a smooth positive motion to the material as it rotates within the trough.



**Couplings and Shafts** connect and transmit motion to subsequent screw conveyors. Held in place by self-locking Tem-U-Lac bolts.





**Hangers** provide support, maintain alignment and serve as bearing surfaces.







**Trough Ends** support the conveyor drive and end shafts, maintain trough alignment. May be furnished with choice of bearings or thrust bearings.

**Screw Conveyors** 



**Troughs and Covers** completely enclose the material being conveyed and the rotating parts. Covers are available in various types and are secured to the trough by Spring, Screw, Tite-Seal or quick-acting Barron Clamps depending on the trough cover combination used.



**Inlet and Discharge Openings** may be located wherever needed, discharge spouts may be without slides or fitted with either flat or curved slides. These slides may be operated by hand, rack and pinion gears, or by power.

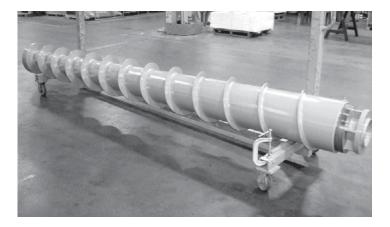


The Complete Screw Conveyor Unit is supported by the trough end and by either Feet or Saddles at intermediate locations.

The screw conveyor is one of the most economical conveyor types available for moving bulk materials. It is completely enclosed to contain the moving material and its atmosphere. The standard unit, with variations in design, is suitable for solving a variety of bulk material handling problems.



### **Screw Conveyors**









#### **ENGINEERING AND LAYOUT**

This section contains all pertinent engineering data and procedures for prescribing and specifying the important features and details of most conveyor installations. Screw Conveyor Corporation staff engineers have considerable experience in the proper and successful application of Screw Conveyor design. Please feel free to contact our offices for case studies of your particular problem.

#### MATERIAL ANALYSIS

The initial step in engineering a Screw Conveyor is to analyze the physical characteristics of the material and the rate at which it is to be handled.

The capacity of a Screw Conveyor should be defined in terms of cubic feet per hour. It is also important to determine the maximum capacity the conveyor will be required to handle. This capacity is very often stated in terms of tons or pounds per hour. However, the material to be handled often varies in density. Therefore, the maximum volume or capacity in cubic feet per hour is the maximum pounds per hour of material divided by the minimum possible density of the material. It is volume to be conveyed which determines a conveyor's size and speed. Physical properties of the material to be thoroughly understood are the following:

- Maximum lump size and the percentage of lumps to the total volume along with the minimum particle size and, if possible, a screen analysis.
- 2. Flowability characteristics. This is a term related to the angle of repose. See Material Classification, table No. 4, page 11.
- The abrasive quality of a material can be defined by knowing its hardness on a Moh's scale. If this is not available, compare your material with another known abrasive material
- 4. Additional factors which affect conveyor operation and design are further discussed on page 10 and are shown in the Material Classification table, page 11.

Please also note that moisture content, while not accounted for in the material tables, will affect the flow characteristics and density of a material. Some materials, when very dry or very wet will tend to have unfavorable flowability characteristics. Where the moisture content is between these extremes such a material may be quite sluggish and have a high angle of repose. Where this is a possibility, the material should be re-classified. Conveyor design and selection should proceed with the full knowledge of all conditions that can prevail.



No machinery design is complete without considering its usage. A conveyor that will be used intermittently for two hours a day does not have to be built as heavily as one that will operate twenty-four hours per day. Likewise, shock loads will affect the consideration given on gauge of steel used as well as drive equipment. Treatment of these factors and their affect on conveyor design are not discussed here in sufficient detail to prescribe. As mentioned previously, our engineers are available to assist you in every way possible to determine your best conveyor design.

Since the Screw Conveyor selected is based on a maximum volume control of material to be handled, surge loads, overloads and choke feeding must be accounted for in the conveyor design. Screw feeders are popularly used for this control and are discussed in other pages of this catalog.

#### **CLASSIFY YOUR MATERIAL**

Materials are classified in table No. 6 on pages 12, 13 and 14. If your material is not listed, it can be classified by comparing it with similar materials that do appear in the table. If necessary, your material can be classified by referring to table No. 4 "Material Classifications", page 11.

#### ESTABLISH REQUIRED DIAMETER AND SPEED

Knowing your material classification and required capacity, refer to the Capacity Chart, page 15. Your material classification indicates which trough loading applies. Select the size for your capacity using the smallest diameter conveyor that is below the maximum recommended speed. After size is determined then exact conveyor speed is determined by dividing the required capacity in cubic feet per hour by cubic feet per hour at 1 revolution per minute.

Note: If handling a material with hard lumps [lumps that will not break up in the Screw Conveyor] refer below to Table No. 1, "Size of Lumps to Diameter". If the required diameter (as found above] is smaller than the recommended size given in the Lump Chart, use the conveyor diameter from the chart Table #1 and then determine the RPM from Table #7.

| RATIO                       |     | Diameter of Conveyor, Inches |      |      |     |      |     |     |     |      |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|-----|------------------------------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|------|--|--|--|
| Lumps<br>to Total<br>Volume | 4   | 6                            | 9    | 10   | 12  | 14   | 16  | 18  | 20  | 24   |  |  |  |
| Lumps 10%<br>or less.       | 1.0 | 1.5                          | 2.5  | 2.5  | 3.0 | 3.5  | 4.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 6.0  |  |  |  |
| Lump 20%<br>to 25%          | 0.5 | 0.75                         | 1.5  | 1.5  | 2.0 | 2.5  | 3.0 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 3.75 |  |  |  |
| All Lumps                   | 0.3 | 0.5                          | 0.75 | 0.75 | 1.0 | 1.25 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.5  |  |  |  |

#### TABLE NO. 1 MAXIMUM SIZE OF LUMPS, INCHES

#### COMPONENT GROUP CLASSIFICATION

As shown in the Material table No. 6, pages 12, 13, and 14 each material is assigned to a Component Group. These groups take into account the material's physical characteristics and then match these with the proper conveyor components. A description of these components in each group can be found on page 11, table No. 5.

Please note that Babbitted bearings are considered standard where contamination from the required lubricants is not a factor. Oil impregnated wood or nylon bearings are often recommended where lubricant contamination is a factor. Ball bearings are not recommended for use in conveying gritty or very fine materials which might penetrate the oil seal. For abrasive or applications involving high temperatures, hard iron bearings are normally used. Other types of bearing materials furnished upon request.

#### **ESTABLISH THE "D" FACTOR**

The "D" Factor is a constant applied to the particular Component Group of a given conveyor. To establish the "D" Factor, locate your conveyor diameter and bearing material in table No. 2. The figure appearing at this intersection is to be used as "D" in the horsepower formula.

| Size of             |                   | TYPE OF HAN                                 | GER BEARIN                     | GS                               |
|---------------------|-------------------|---|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Conveyor,<br>Inches | Ball or<br>Roller | Wood, Babbitt,<br>Nylon or Molded<br>Fabric | Self-<br>Lubricating<br>Bronze | White Iron or<br>Manganese Steel |
| 3                   | 10                | 15  | 24                             | 35                               |
| 4                   | 12                | 21  | 33                             | 50                               |
| 6                   | 18                | 33  | 54                             | 80                               |
| 9                   | 32                | 54  | 96                             | 130                              |
| 10                  | 38                | 66  | 114                            | 160                              |
| 12                  | 55                | 98  | 171                            | 250                              |
| 14                  | 78                | 135   | 255                            | 350                              |
| 16                  | 106               | 186   | 336                            | 480                              |
| 18                  | 140               | 240   | 414                            | 600                              |
| 20                  | 165               | 285 510                                     |                                | 700                              |
| 24                  | 230               | 390   | 690                            | 950                              |

Engineering

#### TABLE NO. 2 TABLE OF FACTORS "D"

#### ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED HORSEPOWER

The formula stated below gives the horsepower (HP) required at the conveyor drive shaft for a standard conveyor.

Additional power will be required for starting under load, overcoming choke loads or other unusual conditions. There is also a loss of power through the drive machinery of from 10% to 15%. To compensate for these factors, the formula for the required motor horsepower is divided by .90. Step No. 1

#### $H=[(D \times S + Q \times F)]$ 1,000,000

Where

- L = Overall length in feet
- D = Bearing Factor (see "D" Factor table) (Table No. 2)

S = Speed in RPM (see Capacity Chart)

Q = Quantity of material being conveyed in lbs./hr.

F = Horsepower factor "F" (see Material Tables)

Step No. 2

- Motor Horsepower = H x P
- P = 2 when H is less than 1
- P = 1.5 when H is between 1 and 2
- P = 1.25 when H is between 2 and 4
- P = 1.1 when H is between 4 and 5
- P = 1.1 when H is greater than 5
- F = T WHEN THIS GLEALET LITAN

Step No. 3

HP = Minimum Recommended Horsepower

#### **CONVEYOR HORSEPOWER RATINGS**

One of the factors that must be considered now is to check the required horsepower from the above formula against the torque and horsepower capacity limitation for each conveyor pipe and shaft size.

Use table 3, page 10 which shows the maximum allowable horsepower at various conveyor speeds.

Example: a 9" conveyor mounted on 2" standard pipe, bushed for 1 1/2" diameter couplings, is limited to a maximum of 5 HP at 100 RPM. If, in a given application, a larger motor is required, it is then necessary to use a 9" conveyor mounted on 2 1/2" pipe, bushed for 2" diameter couplings. You will see that this arrangement is rated at 12 HP at 100 RPM or 6 HP at 50 RPM. These ratings are on the basis of two coupling bolts at each end of the conveyor pipe. In some sizes three bolts can be used to increase the drive limitation shown. Consult our Engineering Department for specific recommendations if in doubt.



#### TABLE NO. 3 HORSEPOWER RATINGS

| Size of<br>Conveyor,<br>Inches | Pipe<br>Size<br>Inches | Coupling<br>Dia. |       |      | Max, HP<br>@ 75<br>RPM | Max, HP<br>@ 50<br>RPM |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|------------------|-------|------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 6, 9, and 10                   | 2.0                    | 1 1/2            | 6.25  | 5.0  | 3.75                   | 2.5                    |
| 9, 10, and 12                  | 2.5                    | 2.0              | 15.0  | 12.0 | 9.0                    | 6.0                    |
| 12 and 14                      | 3.0                    | 2 7/16           | 18.75 | 15.0 | 11.25                  | 7.5                    |
| 12,14,16,<br>18 and 20         | 3.5                    | 3.0              | 30.75 | 24.6 | 18.50                  | 12.3                   |
| 20 and 24                      | 4.0                    | 3 7/16           | 43.75 | 35.0 | 26.25                  | 17.5                   |

#### SAMPLE PROBLEM

Establish the conveyor size, speed, horsepower and other specifications necessary for conveying 1,800 bushels of dry, clean wheat per hour for a distance of 50 feet.

#### SOLUTION

- Refer to the Material table No. 6, pages 12, 13 and 14.
- Note: Average weight/cu. ft. of wheat is 45-48 lbs.
- The material classification is 47C<sub>1/2</sub>25N
- The recommended types of conveyors are 1A, IB, 1C The "F" Factor is .4

The material classification,  $C_{\nu}25N$  indicates the material is granular — 1/2" inch and under, very free flowing — angle of repose up to 30°, non-abrasive and contains explosive dust. The recommended types of conveyors, IA, 1B, 1C indicate the group that is designed for normal service. (See table 5, page 11 and Capacity table 7, page 15.)

Convert the given capacity from bushels per hour to cubic feet per hour. Known: there are 1.25 cubic feet in a bushel of wheat. Therefore, 1,800 x 1.25 equals 2,250 cubic feet per hour. Now, 2,250 cu. ft. per hour x 48 lbs. equals 108,000 lbs./hr. This will be assumed to be the maximum desired capacity. Turn to the Capacity Chart table No. 7, page 15 and establish the conveyor diameter and proper speed. As you will note C25 material class has a 45% recommended trough loading and 2,250 cu. ft./hr. requires a 12" diameter screw conveyor operating at 116 RPM (EXAMPLE: 2,250/19.4 = 115.9 or 116 RPM.) Remember, do not exceed the maximum recommended speed without first consulting with our staff engineers. If hard lumps had been present, we would now consult table No. 1, page 9.

We now know that:

#### L = 50 feet

- D = 96 (see "D" Factor table, table No. 2) 12" conveyor with wood bearings)
- S = 116 RPM (see Capacity Chart)
- Q = 108,000 lbs./hr.
- F = .4 (see Material Tables)
- Now, inserting these figures in the formula:
- $H = 50(96 \times 116 + 108.000 \times .4)$ 
  - 1,000,000

Therefore: H = 2.8

Motor Horsepower equals H x P (see value of P under formula) Therefore:  $2.8 \times 1.25 = 3.5$ 

To be assured of having sufficient power, divide the HP by .90. This gives you a minimum recommended horsepower of 3.9. Your minimum choice of motor size would, therefore, be 5 HP.

Now, refer to the Torque Capacity table No. 3 and note the minimum pipe size for a 12" conveyor is 2 1/2". Maximum allowable horsepower for this conveyor's specifications is 15 HP. Since this figure is in excess of our requirements, we can use the computed 5 HP motor.

Additional Screw Conveyor specifications for indoor operation will be:

Group Classification: 1A Conveyor Size and Speed: 12" at 120 RPM Conveyor Screw: 12" Standard Helicoid Conveyor Trough: 12" No. 12 gauge steel, Double Flange Construction, Flanged Cover and Barron Clamps Type of hanger bearings: 12" x 2" bore, intermediate hanger with babbitted bearings

Refer to page 17 for additional Layout Data and Details.

#### SPECIAL APPLICATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The selection procedure, outlined above, takes into account the material's physical characteristics, provides for the proper cross-section loading of a conveyor and specifies, through the component tables, the type of conveyor components to be used. Some material's physical characteristics will require additional special features.

#### **ABRASIVE MATERIALS**

Abrasive materials tend to cause excessive wear on Screw Conveyor components and should be carried at low cross-sectional loads and at relatively slow conveyor speeds. For conveyors which will handle extremely abrasive materials or will be subjected to heavy or continuous service, heavy-duty components should be specified. Heavier than standard, surface-hardened or abrasive resistant steels are available for this application.

There are also some materials that are normally considered abrasive which may easily become aerated, thus reflecting a minimum density and greater flowability. Here it is possible to use higher speeds and in some cases, higher cross-sectional loads. Judgment and experience, however, will dictate the conditions when this can occur.

#### **CONTAMINABLE MATERIALS**

When handling easily contaminable materials, such as food products or some chemicals, it is possible to specify components and other features of construction which were not necessarily included and made a part of the conveyor selection process. These features would include non-lubricating type intermediate hanger bearings, seals under the end bearings, easily removable trough covers and, possibly, drop bottom conveyor trough construction. Accessibility to the internal parts of the conveyor through the use of some of these features means the conveyor can be easily inspected and cleaned out.

Conveyor Flighting may be continuously welded to the conveyor pipe on either/ or both sides of the flight. Grinding and cleaning of the welds can remove scale and/or roughness that could contribute to contamination.

#### **CORROSIVE MATERIALS**

When handling bulk materials which are corrosive, conveyor components manufactured from stainless steel, aluminum or other special alloys are available, also hot dipped galvanized carbon steel components may be used in non-abrasive applications.

#### **DEGRADABLE MATERIALS**

Materials which tend to break or separate easily, affecting quality, may be handled in larger diameter, slower turning Screw Conveyors to reduce agitation.

#### **EXTREME TEMPERATURES**

Materials may be heated or cooled while being conveyed in a jacketed conveyor. When handling materials in extreme temperatures, specify Screw Conveyor components of metal alloys designed to meet these conditions.

#### FLUIDIZING MATERIALS

When agitated, some materials tend to "aerate" and react similar to a liquid. When handling these materials, it is important to know the aerated density so that conveyor size and speed will be based on the larger aerated volume. When a volumetric type feeder is used, the horsepower should he based on the design volume and maximum material density.

**DESIGN DATA** 



Engineering

#### **MIXING MATERIALS**

If the materials are to be mixed or agitated while being conveyed, ribbon flights, cut flights, cut and folded flight or one of the above in combination with paddles, may be used.

#### MATERIALS WHICH PACK AND RESIST DIGGING

Some materials have very strong resistance lo digging which means that it is difficult, and in some cases, impossible to shear a pile of the material or to penetrate it with a sharp edge such as in a conveyor flight. Offsetting the conveyor screw and placement of an angle inside the trough on the carrying side will enable some of these materials to be handled.

Occasionally, materials tend to pack under pressure and become hard in the clearance between the conveyor screw and trough. Some of these materials can then be conveyed satisfactory if the Screw Conveyor is operated at low speeds and the edge of the flight is used as a cutting edge.

#### HYGROSCOPIC MATERIALS

Materials which readily absorb moisture are hygroscopic. Such materials become less free flowing as they absorb moisture. This factor must be taken into account when determining conveyor size, HP and speed. Some hygroscopic materials can, as they absorb moisture, change in density and angle of repose and thus, effect the material classification number.

#### **TOXIC MATERIALS**

If harmful vapors or dust are released by agitation and conveying, the system should be of sealed construction.

#### **VISCOUS OR STICKY MATERIALS**

Viscous materials can best be handled by Ribbon Conveyors because they usually have a tendency to stick and adhere to the joint of the conveyor pipe and flight on a standard conveyor.

#### **TABLE NO. 4 MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION**

|   | Materi   | al Characteristics  | Class<br>Designation   |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Size                                      | Very Fine         No. 100           No. 40 S           Fine         No. 6 Si           1/2" And           Granular         3" And L           7" And L           16" And           *Lumpy         Over 16'           X — Ac  | No. 200 Sieve (.0029") And Under<br>No. 100 Sieve (.0059") And Under<br>No. 40 Sieve (.016") And Under<br>No. 6 Sieve (.132") And Under<br>1/2" And Under<br>3" And Under<br>7" And Under<br>16" And Under<br>16" And Under<br>Over 16" to Be Specified<br>X — Actual Maximum Size<br>Stringy, Fibrous, Cylindrical, Slabs, Etc |  |  |  |  |  |
| Flowability                               | Very Free Flowing<br>Free Flowing<br>Average Flowability<br>Sluggish   | Flow Function 10<br>Flow Function 4 But 10<br>Flow Function 2 But 4<br>Flow Function 2  | 1<br>2<br>3<br>4   |  |  |  |  |
| Abrasiveness                              | Mildly Abrasive<br>Moderately Abrasive<br>Extremely Abrasive   | Index 1–17<br>Index 18–67<br>Index 68–416   | 5<br>6<br>7  |  |  |  |  |
| Miscellaneous<br>Properties Or<br>Hazards | Builds Up and Hardens<br>Generates Static Electric<br>Decomposes — Deteric<br>Flammability<br>Becomes Plastic or Tenc<br>Very Dusty<br>Aerates and Becomes FI<br>Explosiveness<br>Stickiness-Adhesion<br>Contaminable. Affecting U:<br>Gives Off Harmful or Too:<br>Highly Corrosive<br>Hildly Corrosive<br>Hygroscopic<br>Interlocks, Mats or AggI<br>Oils Present<br>Packs Under Pressure<br>Very Light and Fluffy —<br>Elevated Temperature | rates in Storage<br>ds to Soften<br>uid<br>Use<br>se<br>cic Gas or Fumes<br>omerates  | F<br>G<br>H<br>J<br>K<br>L<br>M<br>N<br>O<br>P<br>Q<br>R<br>S<br>T<br>U<br>V<br>W<br>X<br>Y<br>Z |  |  |  |  |

#### TABLE NO. 5 COMPONENT GROUP SPECIFICATIONS

| Screw Size                                     | Coupling Diameter  | Screw  | Trough                                      | Cover                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|---|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Inches   | Inches   | Number   | Thickness                                   | Thickness                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Componen<br>Componen<br>regular t<br>regular f | at group 1A<br>at group 1B<br>at group 1C<br>rough<br>lights | <ul> <li>babbitted bearing</li> <li>wood bearing has</li> <li>ball bearing has</li> </ul>                                | angers                                      |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ed steel couplings   | 011000   | 44.55                                       | 10                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | 1 1/2<br>1 1/2   | 6H308<br>9H312   | 14 ga.<br>10 ga.                            | 16 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9  | 2  | 9H412  | 10 ga.                                      | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12   | 2<br>2 7/16<br>3   | 12H412<br>12H512<br>12H614   | 3/16<br>3/16<br>3/16                        | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.<br>14 ga. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14   | 2 7/16<br>3  | 14S512<br>14H614   | 3/16<br>3/16                                | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16   | 3  | 16H614   | 3/16  | 14 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18   | 3  | 18S616   | 3/16  | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20<br>24                                       | 3<br>3 7/16  | 20S616<br>24S716   | 3/16<br>3/16                                | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 243/10   | 3/10  | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | vice<br>it group 2A <sup></sup><br>it group 2B <sup></sup>   | <ul> <li>babbitted bearin<br/>cold rolled stee</li> <li>wood bearing h</li> </ul>  | l couplings<br>angers                       |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | nt group 2C <sup>□</sup><br>nt group 2D <sup>▲</sup>         | cold rolled steel couplings<br>• ball bearing hangers<br>cold rolled steel couplings<br>• hard iron bearing hangers cold |   |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| heavy tro<br>heavy fli                         | bugh   | hardened steel   |   |                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | 1½   | 6H308  | 14 ga.                                      | 16 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9  | 1½<br>2  | 9H312<br>9H412   | 10 ga.<br>10 ga.                            | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12   | 2<br>2 7/16<br>3   | 12H412<br>12H512<br>12H614   | 3/16<br>3/16<br>3/16                        | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.<br>14 ga. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14   | 2 7/16<br>3  | 14S512<br>14H614   | 3/16<br>3/16                                | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16   | 3  | 16H614   | 3/16  | 14 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18   | 3  | 18S616   | 3/16  | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20<br>24                                       | 3<br>3 7/16  | 20S616<br>24S716   | 3/16<br>3/16                                | 12 ga.<br>12 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Extra Heav<br>Componen<br>Componen<br>extra-he |  | babbitted bearing  | ng hangers cold roll<br>ng hangers cold har | led steel couplings        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6  | 1 1/2  | 6H312  | 10 ga.                                      | 16 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9  | 1 1/2<br>2   | 9H312<br>9H414   | 3/16<br>3/16                                | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.           |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12   | 2<br>2 7/16<br>3   | 12H412<br>12H512<br>12H614   | 1/4<br>1/4<br>1/4                           | 14 ga.<br>14 ga.<br>14 ga. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14   | 3  | 14H614   | 1/4   | 14 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16   | 3  | 16H614   | 1/4   | 14 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18   | 3  | 18S624   | 1/4   | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20<br>24                                       | 3  | 20S624<br>24S724   | 1/4   | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| ۷4   | 3 7/16   | 243/24   | 1/4   | 12 ga.                     |  |  |  |  |  |

For use with non-abrasive materials.

For use with nonabrasive irregular material or lumpy material containing lumps over 1/2"

- For use with mildly abrasive material.
- <sup>A</sup> For use with mildly corrosive materials.
- ° For use with very abrasive materials.



# Engineering material table

#### TABLE NO. 6

| MATERIAL   | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT.                  | MATERIAL CLASS   | COMPONENT<br>GROUP              | H.P.<br>Material<br>Factor F      | MATERIAL                               | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS   | COMPONENT<br>GROUP               | H.P.<br>Material<br>Factor F |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-------|----------|-------|---|
| Adipic Acid  | 45   | 45A10035   | 2B                              | 0.5                               | Bronze Chips                           | 30-50                         | 40B645   | 2D                               | 2                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alfalfa Meal   | 14-22  | 18B645WY   | 2D                              | 0.6                               | Buckwheat                              | 37-42                         | 40B625N  | 1A-1B-1C                         | 0.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alfalfa Pellets  | 41-43  | 42C1/225   | 2D                              | 0.5                               | Calcine, Flour                         | 75-85                         | 80A10035   | 1A-1B-1C                         | 0.7                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alfalfa Seed   | 10-15  | 13B615N  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.4                               | Calcium Carbide                        | 70-90                         | 80D325N  | 2D                               | 2                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Almonds, Broken  | 27-30  | 29C1/235Q  | 2D                              | 0.9                               | Calcium Carbonate (See Limestone)      |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Almonds, Whole Shelled   | 28-30  | 29C1/235Q  | 2D                              | 0.9                               | Calcium Flouride (See Fluorspar)       |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alum, Fine   | 45-50  | 48B635U  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.6                               | Calcium Hydrate (See Lime, Hydrated)   |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alum, Lumpy  | 50-60  | 55B625   | 2A-2B                           | 1.4                               | Calcium Hydroxide (See Lime, Hydrated) |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alumina  | 55-65  | 58B627MY   | 3D                              | 1.8 Calcium Lactate               |  | 26-29                         | 28D345QTR  | 2A-2B                            | 0.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alumina Fines  | 35   | 35A10027MY   |                                 |                                   | Calcium Oxide (See Lime, unslaked)     |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Alumina Sized or Briquette   | 65   | 65D337   | 3D                              | 2                                 | Calcium Phosphate                      | 40-50                         | 45A10045   | 1A-1B-1C                         | 1.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminate Gel (Aluminate Hydroxide)                                      | 45   | 45B635   | 2D                              | 1.7                               | Calcium Sulfate (See Gypsum)           |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Chips, Dry  | 7-15   | 11E45V   | 2D                              | 1.2                               | Carbon, Activated, Dry, Fine*          |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Chips, Oily   | 7-15   | 11E45V   | 2D                              | 0.8                               | Carbon, Black, Pelleted*               |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Hydrate   | 13-20  | 17C1/235   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 1.4                               | Carbon, Black, Powder*                 |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Ore (See Bauxite)   |  |  |                                 |                                   | Carborundum                            | 100                           | 100D327  | 3D                               | 3                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Oxide   | 60-120   | 90A10017M  | 3D                              | 1.8                               | Casein                                 | 36                            | 36B635   | 2D                               | 1.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Silicate (Andalusite)   | 49   | 49C1/235S  | 3A-3B                           | 0.8                               | Cashew Nuts                            | 32-37                         | 35C1/245   | 2D                               | 0.7                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Aluminum Sulfate   | 45-58  | 52C1/225   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 1                                 | Cast Iron, Chips                       | 130-200                       | 165C1/245  | 2D                               | 4                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ammonium Chloride, Crystalline   | 45-52  | 49A10045FRS  | 3A-3B                           | 0.7                               | Caustic Soda                           | 88                            | 88B635RSU  | 3D                               | 1.8                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ammonium Nitrate   | 45-62  | 54A4035NTU   | 3D                              | 1.3                               | Caustic Soda, Flakes                   | 47                            | 47C1/245RSUX   | 3A-3B                            | 1.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ammonium Sulfate   | 45-58  | 52C1/235F0TU   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 1                                 | Celite (See Diatomaceous Earth)        |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Antimony Powder  |  | A10035   | 2D                              | 1.6                               | Cement, Clinker                        | 75-95                         | 85D336   | 3D                               | 1.8                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Apple Pomace, Dry  | 15   | 15C1/245Y  | 2D                              | 1                                 | Cement, Mortar                         | 133                           | 133B635Q   | 3D                               | 3                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Arsenic of Lead (See Lead Arsenate)                                      |  |  |                                 |                                   | Cement, Portland                       | 94                            | 94A10026M  | 2D                               | 1.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Arsenic Oxide (Arsenolite)*  | 100-120  | 110A10035R   |                                 |                                   | Cement, Aerated (Portland)             | 60-75                         | 68A10016M  | 2D                               | 1.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Arsenic Pulverized   | 30   | 30A10025R  | 2D                              | 0.8                               | Cerrusite (See Lead Carbonate)         |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Asbestos-Rock (Ore)  | 81   | 81D337R  | 3D                              | 1.2                               | Chalk, Crushed                         | 75-95                         | 85D325   | 2D                               | 1.9                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Asbestos-Shredded  | 20-40  | 30E46XY  | 2D                              | 1.2                               | Chalk, Clusheu<br>Chalk, Pulverized    | 67-75                         | 71A10025MXY  | 2D<br>2D                         | 1.9                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ash, Black Ground  | 105  | 105B635  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 2                                 | Charcoal, Ground                       | 18-28                         | 23A10045   | 2D<br>2D                         | 1.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ashes, Coal, Drv-1/2"  | 35-45  | 40C1/246TY   | 3D                              | 3                                 |  | 18-28                         | 23D345Q  | 2D                               | 1.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
|  |  |  |                                 |                                   | Charcoal, Lumps                        |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ashes, Coal, Dry-3"  | 35-40  | 38D346T  | 3D                              | 2.5                               | Chocolate, Cake Pressed                | 40-45                         | 43D325   | 2B                               | 1.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ashes, Coal, Wet -1/2"   | 45-50  | 48C1/246T  | 3D                              | 3                                 | Chrome Ore                             | 125-140                       | 133D336  | 3D                               | 2.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ashes, Coal, Wet -3"   | 45-50  | 48D346T  | 3D                              | 4                                 | Cinders, Blast Furnace                 | 57                            | 57D336T  | 3D                               | 1.9                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Ashes, Fly (See Fly Ash)   |  |  |                                 |                                   | Cinders, Coal                          | 40                            | 40D336T  | 3D                               | 1.8                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Asphalt, Crushed -1/2"   | 45   | 45C1/245   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 2                                 | Clay (See Bentonite, Diatomaceous      |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bagasse  | 7-10   | 9E45RVXY   | 2A-2B-2C                        | 1.5                               | Earth, Fuller's Earth, Kaolin & Marl)  |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bakelite, Fine   | 30-45  | 38B625   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 1.4                               | Clay, Ceramic, Dry, Fines              | 60-80                         | 70A10035P  | 1A-1B-1C                         | 1.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Baking Powder  | 40-55  | 48A10035   | 1B                              | 0.6                               | Clay, Calcined                         | 80-100 90B636                 | 3D   | 2.4                              |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Baking Soda (Sodium Bicarbonate)   | 40-55  | 48A10025   | 1B                              | 0.6                               | Clay, Brick, Dry, Fines                | 100-120                       | 100-120         110C1/236         3D           60-75         68D335         2D | 3D                               | 2                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barite (Barium Sulphate)+1/2"-3"   | 120-180  | 150D336  | 3D                              | 2.6                               | Clay, Dry, Lumpy                       | 60-75                         |  | 2D                               | 1.8                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barite, Powder   | 120-180  | 150A10035X   | 2D                              | 2                                 | Clinker, Cement (See Cement Clinker)   |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barium Carbonate   | 72   | 72A10045R  | 2D                              | 1.6                               | Clover Seed                            | 45-58                         | 47B625N  | 1A-1B-1C                         | 0.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bark, Wood, Refuse   | 10-20  | 15E45TVY   | 3D                              | 2 Coal, Anthracite (River & Culm) | 55-61                                  | 60B635TY                      | 2A-2B  | 1                                |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barley, Fine, Ground   | 24-38  | 31B635   | 1A-1B-1C                        |                                   |  | 1A-1B-1C                      | -  | 0.4 Coal, Anthracite, Sized-1/2" |                              | 0.4 | Coal, Anthracite, Sized-1/2" | 49-61 | 55C1/225 | 2A-2B | 1 |
| Barley, Malted   | 31   | 31C1/235         1A-1B-1C         0.4         Coal, Bituminous, Mined         40-60         50D335LNXY           28C1/235         1A-1B-1C         0.4         Coal, Bituminous, Mined, Sized         45-50         48D335QV | 50D335LNXY                      | 1A-1B                             | 0.9                                    |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barley, Meal   | 28   |  | 48D335QV                        | 1A-1B                             | 1                                      |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Barley, Whole  | 36-48  |  |                                 |                                   | 47C1/245T                              | 2A-2B                         | 0.9  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Basalt   | 80-105   | 93B627   | 3D                              | 1.8                               | Coal, Lignite                          | 37-45                         | 41D335T  | 2D                               | 1                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bauxite, Dry, Ground   | 68   | 68B625   | 2D                              | 1.8                               | Cocoa Beans                            | 30-45                         | 38C1/225Q  | 1A-1B                            | 0.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bauxite, Crushed - 3"  | 75-85  | 80D336   | 3D                              | 2.5                               | Cocoa. Nibs                            | 35                            | 35C1/225   | 2D                               | 0.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Beans, Castor, Meal  | 35-40  | 38B635W  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.8                               | Cocoa, Powdered                        | 30-35                         | 33A10045XY   | 1B                               | 0.9                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Beans, Castor, Whole Shelled   | 36   | 36C1/215W  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.5                               | Coconut, Shredded                      | 20-22                         | 21E45  | 2B                               | 1.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Beans, Castol, Whole Shelled<br>Beans, Navy, Dry                         | 48   | 48C1/215   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.5                               | Coffee, Chaff                          | 20-22                         | 20B625MY   | 1A-1B                            | 1.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Beans, Navy, Dry<br>Beans, Navy, Steeped                                 | 60   | 60C1/225   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.8                               | Coffee, Green Bean                     | 25-32                         | 29C1/225PQ   | 1A-1B                            | 0.5                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Beans, Navy, Steeped<br>Bentonite, Crude                                 | 34-40  | 37D345X  | 2D                              | 1.2                               | Coffee, Ground, Dry                    | 25-32                         | 25A4035P   | 1A-1B                            | 0.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bentonite-100 Mesh   | 50-60  | 55A10025MXY  | 2D<br>2D                        | 0.7                               | Coffee, Ground, Wet                    | 35-45                         | 40A4045X   | 1A-1B                            | 0.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bentonne-100 Mesn<br>Benzene Hexachloride                                |  |  |                                 |                                   | Coffee, Roasted Bean                   | 20-30                         | 25C1/225PQ   | 1B                               | 0.0                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
|  | 56   | 56A10045R  | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.6                               | Coffee, Soluble                        | 19                            |  | 1B                               | 0.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bicarbonate of Soda (Baking Soda)  |  |  | 1B                              | 0.6                               |  |                               | 19A4035PUY   |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Blood, Dried   | 35-45  | 40D345U  | 2D                              | 2                                 | Coke, Breeze                           | 25-35                         | 30C1/237   | 3D                               | 1.2                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Blood, Ground, Dried   | 30   | 30A10035U  | 1A-1B                           | 1                                 | Coke, Loose                            | 23-35                         | 30D737   | 3D                               | 1.2                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bone Ash (Tricalcium Phosphate)  | 40-50  | 45A10045   | 1A-1B                           | 1.6                               | Coke, Petrol, Calcined                 | 35-45                         | 40D737   | 3D                               | 1.3                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Boneblack  | 20-25  | 23A10025Y  | 1A-1B                           | 1.5                               | Compost                                | 30-50                         | 40D745TV   | 3A-3B                            | 1                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bonechar   | 27-40  | 34B635   | 1A-1B                           | 1.6                               | Concrete, Pre-Mix, Dry                 | 85-120                        | 103C1/236U   | 3D                               | 3                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bonemeal   | 50-60  | 55B635   | 2D                              | 1.7                               | Copper Ore                             | 120-150                       | 135DX36  | 3D                               | 4                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bones, Whole*  | 35-50  | 43E45V   | 2D                              | 3                                 | Copper Ore, Crushed                    | 100-150                       | 125D336  | 3D                               | 4                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bones, Crushed   | 35-50 45D345 2D 2 Copper Sulphate, (Bluestone) |  |                                 | 75-95                             | 85C1/235S                              | 2A-2B-2C                      | 1  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bones, Ground  |  |  | Copperas (See Ferrous Sulphate) |                                   |  |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Borate of Lime   | 60   | 60A10035   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.6                               | Copra, Cake Ground                     | 40-45                         | 43B645HW   | 1A-1B-1C                         | 0.7                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Borax, Fine  |  |  | Copra, Cake, Lumpy              | 25-30                             | 28D335HW                               | 2A-2B-2C                      | 0.8  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Borax, Screening-1/2"  | 55-60  | 58C1/235   | 2D                              | 1.5                               | Copra, Lumpy                           | 22                            | 22E35HW  | 2A-2B-2C                         | 1                            |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Borax, 1 1/2"-2" Lump  | 55-60  | 58D335   | 2D                              | 1.8                               | Copra, Meal                            | 40-45                         | 42B635HW   | 2D                               | 0.7                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Borax, 2"-3" Lump  | 60-70 65D335 2D 2 Cork, Fine Ground            |  | Cork, Fine Ground               | 5-15                              | 10B635JNY                              | 1A-1B-1C                      | 0.5  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Boric Acid, Fine   | 55 55B625T 3D 0.8 Cork, Granulated             |  | Cork, Granulated                | 12-15                             | 14C1/235JY                             | 1A-1B-1C                      | 0.5  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Boron  | 75 75A10037 2D 1 Corr, Cracked                 |  |                                 | 40-50                             | 45B625P                                | 1A-1B-1C                      | 0.7  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bran, Rice-Rye-Wheat   | 16-20  | 18B635NY   | 1A-1B-1C                        | 0.5                               | Corn Cobs, Ground                      | 17                            | 17C1/225Y  | 1A-1B-1C                         | 0.6                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Braunite (Manganese Oxide)   | 120  | 120A10036  | 2D                              | 2                                 | Corn Cobs, Whole*                      | 12-15                         | 14E35  | 2A-2B                            |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
|  |  |  |                                 |                                   |  | 56                            | 56E35  | 2A-2B                            |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Prood Crumbe   |  |  |                                 |                                   |  |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bread Crumbs<br>Brower's Crain, Sport, Dry                               |  |  | Corn Germ                       |                                   |  |                               |  |                                  |                              |     |                              |       |          |       |   |
| Bread Crumbs<br>Brewer's Grain, Spent, Dry<br>Brewer's Grain, Spent, Wet | 14-30<br>55-60                                 | 22C1/245<br>58C1/245T  | 1A-1B-1C<br>2A-2B               | 0.5                               | Corn Germ<br>Corn Grits                | 21<br>40-45                   | 21B635PY<br>43B635P  | 1A-1B-1C<br>1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          |     |                              |       |          |       |   |



# MATERIAL TABLE Engineering

|  | 1                             |                        |                      | 1.                           |  | 1                             |                          |                      | ABLE NO.                     |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| MATERIAL   | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS         | COMPONENT<br>GROUP   | H.P.<br>Material<br>Factor F | MATERIAL   | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS           | COMPONENT<br>Group   | H.P.<br>Material<br>Factor F |
| Corn Oil, Cake   | 25                            | 25D745HW               | 1A-1B                | 0.6                          | Ice, Shell   | 33-35                         | 34D3450                  | 1B                   | 0.4                          |
| Corn Seed<br>Corn, Shelled                                       | 45                            | 46C1/225PQ<br>46C1/225 | 1A-1B-1C<br>1A-1B-1C | 0.4                          | Ilmenite Ore<br>Iron Ore Concentrate                             | 140-160                       | 150D337<br>150A4037      | 3D<br>3D             | 2.2                          |
| Corn Sugar   | 30-35                         | 33B635PU               | 1B                   | 1                            | Iron Oxide Pigment   | 25                            | 25A10036LMP              | 1A-1B-1C             | 1                            |
| Cottonseed, Cake, Crushed  | 40-45                         | 43C1/245HW             | 1A-1B                | 1                            | Iron Oxide, Millscale  | 75                            | 75C1/236                 | 2D                   | 1.6                          |
| Cottonseed, Cake, Lumpy  | 40-45                         | 43D745HW               | 2A-2B                | 1                            | Iron Pyrites (See Ferrous Sulfide)                               |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| Cottonseed, Dry, Delinted  | 22-40                         | 31C1/225X              | 1A-1B                | 0.6                          | Iron Sulphate (See Ferrous Sulfate)                              |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| ottonseed, Dry, Not Delinted                                     | 18-25                         | 22C1/245XY             | 1A-1B                | 0.9                          | Iron Sulfide (See Ferrous Sulfide)                               |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| Cottonseed, Flakes   | 20-25                         | 23C1/235HWY            | 1A-1B                | 0.8                          | Iron Vitriol (See Ferrous Sulfate)                               |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| Cottonseed, Hulls  | 12                            |                        |                      | 40-45                        | 43C1/225   | 3D                            | 0.5                      |                      |                              |
| Cottonseed, Meal, Expeller                                       | 25-30<br>35-40                | 28B645HW<br>37B645HW   | 3A-3B<br>1A-1B       | 0.5                          | Kaolin Clay<br>Kaolin Clay-Tale                                  | 63<br>42-56                   | 63D325<br>49A4035LMP     | 2D<br>2D             | 2                            |
| ottonseed, Meats, Dry  | 40                            | 40B635HW               | 1A-1B                | 0.5                          | Kryalith (See Cryolite)  | 42-30                         | 49A4050LIVIP             |                      |                              |
| Cottonseed, Meats, Rolled  | 35-40                         | 38C1/245HW             | 1A-1B                | 0.6                          | Lactose  | 32                            | 32A4035PU                | 1B                   | 0.6                          |
| racklings, Crushed   | 40-50                         | 45D345HW               | 2A-2B-2C             | 1.3                          | Lamp Black (See Carbon Black)                                    |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| ryolite, Dust  | 75-90                         | 83A10036L              | 2D                   | 2                            | Lead Arsenate  | 72                            | 72A4035R                 | 1A-1B-1C             | 1.4                          |
| ryolite, Lumpy   | 90-110                        | 100D1636               | 2D                   | 2.1                          | Lead Arsenite  | 72                            | 72A4035R                 | 1A-1B-1C             | 1.4                          |
| ullet, Fine  | 80-120                        | 100C1/237              | 3D                   | 2                            | Lead Carbonate   | 240-260                       | 250A4035R                | 2D                   | 1                            |
| ullet, Lump  | 80-120                        | 100D1637               | 3D                   | 2.5                          | Lead Ore-1/8"  | 200-270                       | 235B635                  | 3D                   | 1.4                          |
| ulm (See Coal, Anthracite)                                       |                               |                        |                      |                              | Lead Ore-1/2"  | 180-230                       | 205C1/236                | 3D                   | 1.4                          |
| upric Sulphate (Copper Sulfate)<br>etergent (See Soap Detergent) |                               |                        |                      |                              | Lead Oxide (Red Lead)-100 Mesh<br>Lead Oxide (Red Lead)-200 Mesh | 30-150<br>30-180              | 90A10035P<br>105A20035LP | 2D<br>2D             | 1.2                          |
| ietergent (See Soap Detergent)<br>Diatomaceous Earth             | 11-17                         | <br>14A4036Y           | <br>3D               | 1.6                          | Lead Oxide (Red Lead)-200 Mesh                                   | 240-260                       | 250A10035R               | 2D<br>2D             |                              |
| icalcium Phosphate   | 40-50                         | 45A4035                | 1A-1B-1C             | 1.6                          | Lignite (See Coal Lignite)                                       |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| isodium Phosphate  | 25-31                         | 28A4035                | 3D                   | 0.5                          | Limanite, Ore, Brown   | 120                           | 120C1/247                | 3D                   | 1.7                          |
| listiller's Grain-Spent Dry                                      | 30                            | 30B635                 | 2D                   | 0.5                          | Lime, Ground, Unslaked   | 60-65                         | 63B635U                  | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.6                          |
| istiller's Grain-Spent Wet                                       | 40-60                         | 50C1/245V              | 3A-3B                | 0.8                          | Lime Hydrated  | 40                            | 40B635LM                 | 2D                   | 0.8                          |
| Oolomite, Crushed  | 80-100                        | 90C1/236               | 2D                   | 2                            | Lime, Hydrated, Pulverized                                       | 32-40                         | 36A4035LM                | 1A-1B                | 0.6                          |
| Oolomite, Lumpy  | 90-100                        | 95DX36                 | 2D                   | 2                            | Lime, Pebble   | 53-56                         | 55C1/225HU               | 2A-2B                | 2                            |
| arth, Loam, Dry, Loose   | 76                            | 76C1/236               | 2D                   | 1.2                          | Limestone, Agricultural  | 68                            | 68B635                   | 2D                   | 2                            |
| bonite, Crushed<br>gg Powder                                     | 63-70<br>16                   | 67C1/235<br>16A4035MPY | 1A-1B-1C<br>1B       | 0.8                          | Limestone, Crushed<br>Limestone, Dust                            | 85-90<br>55-95                | 88DX36<br>75A4046MY      | 2D<br>2D             | 1.6-2.0                      |
| psom Salts (Magnesium Sulfate)                                   | 40-50                         | 45A4035U               | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.8                          | Lindane (Benzene Hexachloride)                                   |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| eldspar, Ground  | 65-80                         | 73A10037               | 2D                   | 2                            | Linseed (See Flaxseed)   |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| eldspar, Lumps   | 90-100                        | 95D737                 | 2D                   | 2                            | Litharge (Lead Oxide)  |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| eldspar, Powder  | 100                           | 100A20036              | 2D                   | 2                            | Lithopone  | 45-50                         | 48A32535MR               | 1A-1B                | 1                            |
| eldspar, Screenings  | 75-80                         | 78C1/237               | 2D                   | 2                            | Maize (See Milo)   |                               |                          |                      |                              |
| errous Sulfide-1/2"  | 120-135                       | 128C1/226              | 1A-1B-1C             | 2                            | Malt, Dry, Ground  | 20-30                         | 25B635NP                 | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          |
| errous Sulfide-100M  | 105-120                       | 113A10036              | 1A-1B-1C             | 2                            | Malt, Dry, Whole   | 20-30                         | 25C1/235N                | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          |
| errous Sulphate  | 50-75                         | 63C1/235U              | 2D                   | 1                            | Malt, Meal   | 36-40                         | 38B625P                  | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          |
| ish Meal<br>ish Scrap  | 35-40<br>40-50                | 38C1/245HP<br>45D745H  | 1A-1B-1C<br>2A-2B-2C | 1.5                          | Malt, Sprouts<br>Magnesium Chloride (Magnesite)                  | 13-15<br>33                   | 14C1/235P<br>33C1/245    | 1A-1B-1C<br>1A-1B    | 0.4                          |
| laxseed  | 43-45                         | 44B635X                | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          | Manganese Dioxide*   | 70-85                         | 78A10035NRT              | 2A-2B                | 1.5                          |
| laxseed Cake (Linseed Cake)                                      | 48-50                         | 49D745W                | 2A-2B                | 0.7                          | Manganese Ore  | 125-140                       | 133DX37                  | 3D                   | 2                            |
| laxseed Meal (Linseed Meal)                                      | 25-45                         | 35B645W                | 1A-1B                | 0.4                          | Manganese Oxide  | 120                           | 120A10036                | 2D                   | 2                            |
| lour Wheat   | 33-40                         | 37A4045LP              | 1B                   | 0.6                          | Manganese Sulfate  | 70                            | 70C1/237                 | 3D                   | 2.4                          |
| lue Dust, Basic Oxygen Furnace                                   | 45-60                         | 53A4036LM              | 3D                   | 3.5                          | Marble, Crushed  | 80-95                         | 88B637                   | 3D                   | 2                            |
| lue Dust, Blast Furnace  | 110-125                       | 118A4036               | 3D                   | 3.5                          | Marl, (Clay)   | 80                            | 80DX36                   | 2D                   | 1.6                          |
| lue Dust, Boiler H. Dry  | 30-45                         | 38A4036LM              | 3D                   | 2                            | Meat, Ground   | 50-55                         | 53E45HQTX                | 2A-2B                | 1.5                          |
| luorspar, Fine (Calcium Fluoride)                                | 80-100                        | 90B636                 | 2D<br>2D             | 2                            | Meat, Scrap (with bone)  | 40 17-22                      | 40E46H<br>20B616MY       | 2D<br>2D             | 1.5                          |
| luorspar, Lumps<br>Iyash   | 90-110<br>30-45               | 100D736<br>38A4036M    | 3D                   | 2                            | Mica, Flakes<br>Mica, Ground                                     | 13-15                         | 14B636                   | 2D<br>2D             | 0.9                          |
| oundry Sand, Dry (See Sand)                                      |                               |                        |                      |                              | Mica, Pulverized   | 13-15                         | 14A10036M                | 2D                   | 1                            |
| uller's Earth, Dry, Raw  | 30-40                         | 35A4025                | 2D                   | 2                            | Milk, Dried, Flake   | 5-6                           | 6B635PUY                 | 1B                   | 0.4                          |
| uller's Earth, Oily, Spent                                       | 60-65                         | 63C1/2450W             | 3D                   | 2                            | Milk, Malted   | 27-30                         | 29A4045PX                | 1B                   | 0.9                          |
| uller's Earth, Calcined  | 40                            | 40A10025               | 3D                   | 2                            | Milk, Powdered   | 20-45                         | 33B625PM                 | 1B                   | 0.5                          |
| alena (See Lead Sulfide)   |                               |                        |                      |                              | Milk Sugar   | 32                            | 32A10035PX               | 1B                   | 0.6                          |
| elatine, Granulated  | 32                            | 32B335PU               | 1B                   | 0.8                          | Milk, Whole, Powdered  | 20-36                         | 28B635PUX                | 1B                   | 0.5                          |
| ilsonite   | 37                            | 37C1/235               | 3D                   | 1.5                          | Mill Scale (Steel)   | 120-125                       | 123E46T                  | 3D                   | 3                            |
| ilass, Batch<br>ilue, Ground                                     | 80-100<br>40                  | 90C1/237<br>40B645U    | 3D<br>2D             | 2.5                          | Milo Ground<br>Milo Maize (Kafir)                                | 32-36<br>40-45                | 34B625<br>43B615N        | 1A-1B-1C<br>1A-1B-1C | 0.5                          |
| ilue, Ground<br>ilue, Pearl                                      | 40                            | 40B6450<br>40C1/235U   | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          | Molybdenite Powder   | 107                           | 43B015N<br>107B626       | 2D                   | 1.5                          |
| ilue, Veg. Powdered  | 40                            | 40A4045U               | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          | Monosodium Phosphate   | 50                            | 50B636                   | 2D<br>2D             | 0.6                          |
| iluten, Meal   | 40                            | 40B635P                | 1B                   | 0.6                          | Mortar, Wet*   | 150                           | 150E46T                  | 3D                   | 3                            |
| ranite, Fine   | 80-90                         | 85C1/227               | 3D                   | 2.5                          | Mustard Seed   | 45                            | 45B615N                  | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          |
| rape, Pomace   | 15-20                         | 18D345U                | 2D                   | 1.4                          | Naphthalene Flakes   | 45                            | 45B635                   | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.7                          |
| raphite Flake  | 40                            | 40B625LP               | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          | Niacin (Nicotinic Acid)  | 35                            | 35A4035P                 | 2D                   | 0.8                          |
| raphite Flour  | 28                            | 28A10035LMP            | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          | Oat Hulls  | 8-12                          | 10B635NY                 | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          |
| raphite Ore  | 65-75                         | 70DX35L                | 2D                   | 1                            | Oats<br>Oats Crimpad   | 26                            | 26C1/225MN               | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          |
| uano, Dry*   | 70                            | 70C1/235               | 3A-3B                | 2                            | Oats, Crimped  | 19-26                         | 23C1/235                 | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.5                          |
| ypsum, Calcined<br>ypsum, Calcined, Powdered                     | 55-60<br>60-80                | 58B635U<br>70A10035U   | 2D<br>2D             | 1.6                          | Oats, Crushed<br>Oats, Flour                                     | 22<br>35                      | 22B645NY<br>35A10035     | 1A-1B-1C<br>1A-1B-1C | 0.6                          |
| ypsum, Calcined, Powdered<br>ypsum, Raw - 1"                     | 70-80                         | 75D325                 | 2D<br>2D             | 2                            | Oats, Flour<br>Oats, Rolled                                      | 35<br>19-24                   | 22C1/235NY               | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.6                          |
| lay, Chopped*  | 8-12                          | 10C1/235JY             | 2D<br>2A-2B          | 1.6                          | Oleo Margarine (Margarine)                                       | 59                            | 59E45HKPWX               | 2A-2B                | 0.6                          |
| lexanedioic Acid (See Adipic Acid)                               |                               |                        |                      | 15                           | 15E45  | 2A-2B                         | 1.5                      |                      |                              |
| lominy, Dry  | 35-50                         | 43C1/225D              | 1A-1B-1C             | 0.4                          | Oxalic Acid Crystals-Ethane                                      |                               |                          |                      | 4                            |
| lops, Spent, Dry   | 35                            | 35D335                 | 2A-2B-2C             | 1                            | Diacid Crystals  | 60                            | 60B635QS                 | 1A-1B                | I                            |
| lops, Spent, Wet   | 50-55                         | 53D345V                | 2A-2B                | 1.5                          | Oyster Shells, Ground  | 50-60                         | 55C1/236T                | 3D                   | 1.6-2.0                      |
| ce, Crushed  | 35-45                         | 40D3350                | 2A-2B                | 0.4                          | Oyster Shells, Whole   | 80                            | 80D336TV                 | 3D                   | 2.1-2.5                      |
| ce, Flaked*  | 40-45                         | 43C1/2350              | 1B                   | 0.6                          | Paper Pulp (4% or less)  | 62                            | 62E45                    | 2A-2B                | 1.5                          |
| ce Cubes   | 33-35                         | 34D3350                | 1B                   | 0.4                          | Paper Pulp (6% to 15%)   | 60-62                         | 61E45                    | 2A-2B                | 1.5                          |



# Engineering material table

#### TABLE NO. 6

| MATERIAL                            | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT.         | MATERIAL CLASS | COMPONENT<br>GROUP | H.P.<br>Material<br>Factor F | MATERIAL                             | WEIGHT<br>LBS. PER<br>CU. FT. | MATERIAL CLASS | COMPONENT<br>GROUP | H.P.<br>Materia<br>Factor |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Paraffin Cake - 1/2"                | 45                                    | 45c1/245K      | 1A-1B              | 0.6                          | Slate, Ground-1/8"                   | 82-85                         | 84B636         | 2D                 | 1.6                       |
| Peanuts, Clean, In Shell            | 15-20                                 | 18D335Q        | 2A-2B              | 0.6                          | Sludge, Sewage, Dried                | 40-50                         | 45E47TW        | 3D                 | 0.8                       |
| Peanut Meal                         | 30                                    | 30B635p        | 1B                 | 0.6                          | Sludge, Sewage, Dry Ground           | 45-55                         | 50B46S         | 2D                 | 0.8                       |
| Peanuts, Raw, Uncleaned (Unshelled) | 15-20                                 | 18D336Q        | 3D                 | 0.7                          | Soap, Beads or Granules              | 15-35                         | 25B635Q        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                       |
| Peanuts, Shelled                    | 35-45                                 | 40C1/235Q      | 1B                 | 0.4                          | Soap, Chips                          | 15-25                         | 20C1/235Q      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                       |
| Peas, Dried                         | 45-50                                 | 48C1/215NQ     | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.5                          | Soap Detergent                       | 15-50                         | 33B635FQ       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.8                       |
| Perlite-Expanded                    | 8-12                                  | 10C1/236       | 2D                 | 0.6                          | Soap, Flakes                         | 5-15                          | 10B635QXY      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                       |
| Phosphate Acid Fertilizer           | 60                                    | 60B625T        | 2A-2B              | 1.4                          | Soap, Powder                         | 20-25                         | 23B625X        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.9                       |
| hosphate Disodium                   | 00                                    | 0000201        | LITED              | 1.1                          | Soapstone, Talc, Fine                | 40-50                         | 45A10045XY     | 1A-1B-1C           | 2                         |
| See Sodium Phosphate)               |                                       |                |                    |                              | Soda Ash, Heavy                      | 55-65                         | 60B636         | 2D                 | 1                         |
| Phosphate Rock, Broken              | 75-85                                 | 80Dx36         | 2D                 | 2.1                          |                                      |                               |                |                    | 0.0                       |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    |                              | Soda Ash, Light                      | 20-35                         | 28A4036Y       | 2D                 | 0.8                       |
| Phosphate Rock, Pulverized          | 60                                    | 60B636         | 2D                 | 1.7                          | Sodium Aluminate, Ground             | 72                            | 72B636         | 2D                 | 1                         |
| Phosphate Sand                      | 90-100                                | 95B637         | 3D                 | 2                            | Sodium Aluminum Flouride             |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Plaster of Paris (See Gypsum)       |                                       |                |                    |                              | (See Kryolite)                       |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Plumbago (See Graphite)             |                                       |                |                    |                              | Sodium Aluminum Sulphate*            | 75                            | 75A10036       | 2D                 | 1                         |
| Polystyrene Beads                   | 40                                    | 40B635PQ       | 1B                 | 0.4                          | Sodium Bentonite (See Bentonite)     |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Polyvinyl, Chloride Powder          | 20-30                                 | 25A10045KT     | 2B                 | 1                            | Sodium Bicarbonate (See Baking Soda) |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Polyvinyl, Chloride Pellets         | 20-30                                 | 25E45KPQT      | 1B                 | 0.6                          | Sodium Chloride (See Salt)           |                               |                |                    |                           |
|                                     | 30-35                                 |                | 1A-1B              | 0.0                          |                                      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| olyethylene, Resin Pellets          |                                       | 33C1/245Q      |                    |                              | Sodium Carbonate (See Soda Ash)      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| otash (Muriate) Dry                 | 70                                    | 70B637         | 3D                 | 2                            | Sodium Hydrate (See Caustic Soda)    |                               |                |                    |                           |
| otash (Muriate) Mine Run            | 75                                    | 75Dx37         | 3D                 | 2.2                          | Sodium Hydroxide (See Caustic Soda)  |                               |                |                    |                           |
| otassium Carbonate                  | 51                                    | 51B636         | 2D                 | 1                            | Sodium Borate (See Borax)            |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Potassium Chloride Pellets          | 120-130                               | 125C1/225TU    | 3D                 | 1.6                          | Sodium Nitrate                       | 70-80                         | 75D325NS       | 2A-2B              | 1.2                       |
| Potassium Nitrate-1/2"              | 76                                    | 76C1/216NT     | 3D                 | 1.2                          | Sodium Phosphate                     | 50-60                         | 55A35          | 1A-1B              | 0.9                       |
| Potassium Nitrate-1/8"              | 80                                    | 80B626NT       | 3D                 | 1.2                          | Sodium Sulfate (See Salt Cake)       |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Potassium Sulfate                   | 42-48                                 | 45B646X        | 2D                 | 1                            | Sodium Sulfite                       | 96                            | 96B646X        | 2D                 | 1.5                       |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    | 1                            |                                      |                               | 30D040A        |                    | -                         |
| Potato Flour                        | 48                                    | 4BA20035MNP    | 1A-1B              | 0.5                          | Sorghum Seed (See Kalf or Milo)      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Pumice-1/8"                         | 42-48                                 | 45B646         | 3D                 | 1.6                          | Soybean Meal, Cold                   | 40                            | 40B635         | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.5                       |
| Pyrite, Pellets                     | 120-130                               | 125C1/226      | 3D                 | 2                            | Soybean Meal, Hot                    | 40                            | 40B635T        | 2A-2B              | 0.5                       |
| Quartz-100 Mesh                     | 70-80                                 | 75A10027       | 3D                 | 1.7                          | Soybean, Cake                        | 40-43                         | 42D335W        | 2A-1B-1C           | 1                         |
| Quartz-1/2"                         | 80-90                                 | 85C1/227       | 3D                 | 2                            | Soybean, Cracked                     | 30-40                         | 35C1/236NW     | 2D                 | 0.5                       |
| Rice, Bran                          | 20                                    | 20B635NY       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Soybean, Flake, Raw                  | 18-25                         | 22C1/235Y      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.8                       |
| Rice, Grits                         | 42-45                                 | 44B635P        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Soybean, Flour                       | 27-30                         | 29A4035MN      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.8                       |
| Rice, Polished                      | 30                                    | 30C1/215P      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Soybeans Whole                       | 45-50                         | 48C1/226NW     | 1A-1B-1C           | 1                         |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    |                              |                                      |                               |                |                    | 1                         |
| Rice, Hulled                        | 45-49                                 | 47C1/225P      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Starch                               | 25-50                         | 38A4015M       | 1A-1B-1C           |                           |
| Rice, Hulls                         | 20-21                                 | 21B635NY       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Steel Turnings, Crushed              | 100-150                       | 125D346WV      | 3D                 | 3                         |
| Rice, Rough                         | 32-36                                 | 34C1/235N      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                          | Sugar Beet, Pulp, Dry                | 12-15                         | 14C1/226       | 2D                 | 0.9                       |
| Rosin-1/2"                          | 65-68                                 | 67C1/245Q      | 1A-1B-1C           | 1.5                          | Sugar Beet, Pulp, Wet                | 25-45                         | 35C1/235X      | 1A-1B-1C           | 1.2                       |
| Rubber, Reclaimed Ground            | 23-50                                 | 37C1/245       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.8                          | Sugar, Powdered                      | 50-60                         | 55A10035PX     | 1B                 | 0.8                       |
| Rubber, Pelleted                    | 50-55                                 | 53D345         | 2A-2B-2C           | 1.5                          | Sugar, Raw                           | 55-65                         | 60B635PX       | 1B                 | 1.5                       |
| Rye                                 | 42-48                                 | 45B615N        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Sugar, Refined, Granulated Dry       | 50-55                         | 53B635PU       | 1B<br>1B           | 1.2                       |
|                                     | 15-20                                 | 18B635Y        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Sugar, Refined, Granulated Wet       | 55-65                         | 60C1/235X      | 1B                 | 2                         |
| Rye Bran                            |                                       |                |                    |                              |                                      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Rye Feed                            | 33                                    | 33B635N        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.5                          | Sulpher, Crushed,-1/2"               | 50-60                         | 55C1/235N      | 1A-1B              | 0.8                       |
| Rye Meal                            | 35-40                                 | 38B635         | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.5                          | Sulphur, Lumpy,-3"                   | 80-85                         | 83D335N        | 2A-2B              | 0.8                       |
| Rye Middlings                       | 42                                    | 42B635         | 1A-1B              | 0.5                          | Sulphur, Powdered                    | 50-60                         | 55A4035MN      | 1A-1B              | 0.6                       |
| Rye, Shorts                         | 32-33                                 | 33C1/235       | 2A-2B              | 0.5                          | Sunflower Seed                       | 19-38                         | 29C1/215       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.5                       |
| Safflower, Cake                     | 50                                    | 50D326         | 2D                 | 0.6                          | Talcum Powder                        | 50-60                         | 55A20036M      | 2D                 | 0.8                       |
| Safflower, Meal                     | 50                                    | 50B635         | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                          | Talcum1/2"                           | 80-90                         | 85C1/236       | 2D                 | 0.9                       |
| Safflower Seed                      | 45                                    | 45B615N        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                          | Tanbark, Ground*                     | 55                            | 55B645         | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.7                       |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    |                              |                                      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Saffron (See Safflower)             |                                       |                |                    |                              | Timothy Seed                         | 36                            | 36B635NY       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.6                       |
| Cal Ammoniac (Ammonium Chloride)    |                                       |                |                    |                              | Titanium Dioxide (See Ilmenite Ore)  |                               |                |                    |                           |
| Salt Cake, Dry Coarse               | 85                                    | 85B636TU       | 3D                 | 2.1                          | Tobacco, Scraps                      | 15-25                         | 20D345Y        | 2A-2B              | 0.8                       |
| Salt Cake, Dry Pulverized           | 65-85                                 | 75B636TU       | 3D                 | 1.7                          | Tobacco, Snuff                       | 30                            | 30B645MQ       | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.9                       |
| alicylic Acid                       | 29                                    | 29B637U        | 3D                 | 0.6                          | Tricalcium Phosphate                 | 40-50                         | 45A4045        | 1A-1B              | 1.6                       |
| Salt, Dry Coarse                    | 45-60                                 | 53C1/236TU     | 3D                 | 1                            | Triple Super Phosphate               | 50-55                         | 53B636RS       | 3D                 | 2                         |
| Salt, Dry Fine                      | 70-80                                 | 75B636TU       | 3D                 | 1.7                          | Trisodium Phosphate                  | 60                            | 60C1/236       | 2D                 | 1.7                       |
| Saltpeter - (See Potassium Nitrate) |                                       |                |                    |                              | Trisodium Phosphate Granular         | 60                            | 60B636         | 2D                 | 1.7                       |
|                                     |                                       |                | 3D                 | 2.8                          | Trisodium Phosphate, Pulverized      | 50                            |                | 2D<br>2D           | 1.6                       |
| Sand Dry Bank (Damp)                | 110-130                               | 120B647        |                    |                              |                                      |                               | 50A4036        |                    |                           |
| Sand Dry Bank (Dry)                 | 90-110                                | 100B637        | 3D                 | 1.7                          | Tung Nut Meats, Crushed              | 28                            | 28D325W        | 2A-2B              | 0.8                       |
| and Dry Silica                      | 90-100                                | 95B627         | 3D                 | 2                            | Tung Nuts                            | 25-30                         | 28D315         | 2A-2B              | 0.7                       |
| and Foundry (Shake Out)             | 90-100                                | 95D337Z        | 3D                 | 2.6                          | Urea Prills, Coated                  | 43-46                         | 45B625         | 1A-1B-1C           | 1.2                       |
| and (Resin Coated) Silica           | 104                                   | 104B627        | 3D                 | 2                            | Vermiculite, Expanded                | 16                            | 16C1/235Y      | 1A-1B              | 0.5                       |
| and (Resin Coated) Zircon           | 115                                   | 115A10027      | 3D                 | 2.3                          | Vermiculite, Ore                     | 80                            | 80D336         | 2D                 | 1                         |
| awdust, Dry                         |                                       |                | 48                 | 48B616N                      | 1A-1B-1C                             | 0.4                           |                |                    |                           |
| ea-Coal                             | 65 65B636 2D 1 Walnut Shells, Crushed |                | 35-45              | 40B636                       | 2D                                   | 1                             |                |                    |                           |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    |                              |                                      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| esame Seed                          | 27-41                                 | 34B626         | 2D                 | 0.6                          | Wheat                                | 45-48                         | 47C1/225N      | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                       |
| Shale, Crushed                      | 85-90                                 | 88C1/236       | 2D                 | 2                            | Wheat, Cracked                       | 40-45                         | 43B625N        | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                       |
| hellac, Powdered or Granulated      | 31                                    | 31B635P        | 1B                 | 0.6                          | Wheat, Germ                          | 18-28                         | 23B625         | 1A-1B-1C           | 0.4                       |
| ilicon Dioxide (See Quartz)         |                                       |                |                    |                              | White Lead, Dry                      | 75-100                        | 88A4036MR      | 2D                 | 1                         |
| ilica, Flour                        | 80                                    | 80A4046        | 2D                 | 1.5                          | Wood Chips, Screened                 | 10-30                         | 20D345VY       | 2A-2B              | 0.6                       |
| illica Gel + 1/2" -3"               | 45                                    | 45D337HKQU     | 3D                 | 2                            | Wood Flour                           | 16-36                         | 26B635N        | 1A-1B              | 0.4                       |
|                                     |                                       |                |                    |                              |                                      |                               |                |                    |                           |
| lag, Blast Furnace Crushed          | 130-180                               | 155D337Y       | 3D                 | 2.4                          | Wood Shavings                        | 8-16                          | 12E45VY        | 2A-2B              | 1.5                       |
|                                     | 1                                     |                |                    |                              | Zinc, Concentrate Residue            | 75-8                          | 78B637         | 3D                 | 1                         |
| lag, Furnace Granular, Dry          | 60-85                                 | 63C1/237       | 3D                 | 2.2                          | Zinc Oxide, Heavy                    | 30-35                         | 33A10045X      | 1A-1B              | 1                         |
| ilate, Crushed,-1/2"                | 80-90                                 | 85C1/236       | 2D                 | 2                            | Zinc Oxide, Light                    | 10-15                         | 13A10045XY     | 1A-1B              |                           |

\*Consult Engineering Department.

REFERENCE TO SPECIFIC MATERIALS IN TABLE SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED AS INDICATING THAT ALL MATERIALS ARE RECOMMENDED FOR SCREW CONVEYOR APPLICATION.

**CAPACITY CHARTS** 



#### HOW TO USE CAPACITY CHARTS FOR Conveyor Size and Speed

- 1. Find your material class from material table (First letter & last two numbers). This determines trough loading.
- 2. Determine size by being at or less than maximum cubic feet per hour.
- 3. Exact conveyor speed is determined by dividing the required capacity in cubic feet per hour by cubic feet per hour at 1 revolution per minute.

EXAMPLE: from Page #10.

<u>2,250</u> = 115.9 or 116 RPM 19.4 conveyor speed

116 RPM is below maximum RPM

4. Refer to Table No. 1, Sizes of Lumps to Diameter, page 9. If the required diameter shown on the Capacity Chart is smaller than the recommended size given in table No. 1, both the diameter and speed must be refigured.

**NOTE:** Data shown on this chart is for general information only. If in doubt consult our engineers for specific recommendations.

| Material Class  | Degree of Trough                      | Screw<br>Dia.        | Maximum<br>RPM                  | Capa<br>Cubic Fee                       |   |
|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Code  | Loading                               | Inch.                | *                               | At Max. RPM                             | At One RPM                              |
| A-15<br>A-25<br>B-15<br>B-25<br>C-15<br>C-25  | 45%                                   | 6<br>9<br>12<br>14   | 165<br>155<br>145<br>140<br>130 | 368<br>1,270<br>2,820<br>4,370<br>6,060 | 2.23<br>8.20<br>19.40<br>31.20<br>46.70 |
|   |                                       | 18<br>20<br>24       | 120<br>110<br>100               | 8,120<br>10,300<br>16,400               | 67.60<br>93.70<br>164.00                |
| A-35 E-35<br>A-45 E-45<br>B-35<br>B-45<br>C-35<br>C-45  | Non-Abrasive<br>Materials<br>30%<br>A | 6<br>9<br>12<br>14   | 120<br>100<br>90<br>85          | 180<br>545<br>1,160<br>1,770            | 1.49<br>5.45<br>12.90<br>20.80          |
| D-15<br>D-25<br>D-35<br>D-45<br>E-15<br>E-25  |                                       | 16<br>18<br>20<br>24 | 80<br>75<br>70<br>65            | 2,500<br>3,380<br>4,370<br>7,100        | 31.20<br>45.00<br>62.50<br>109.00       |
| A-16         D-16           A-26         D-26           A-36         D-36           A-46         D-46           B-16         E-16           B-26         E-26                             | Abrasive Materials<br>30%<br>B        | 6<br>9<br>12<br>14   | 60<br>55<br>50<br>50            | 90<br>300<br>645<br>1,040               | 1.49<br>5.45<br>12.90<br>20.80          |
| B-36 E-36<br>B-46 E-46<br>C-16<br>C-26<br>C-36<br>C-46  |                                       | 16<br>18<br>20<br>24 | 45<br>45<br>40<br>40            | 1,400<br>2,025<br>2,500<br>4,360        | 31.20<br>45.00<br>62.50<br>109.00       |
| A-17         D-17           A-27         D-27           A-37         D-37           A-47         D-47           B-17         E-17           B-27         E-27           B-37         E-37 | 15%                                   | 6<br>9<br>12<br>14   | 60<br>55<br>50<br>50            | 45<br>150<br>325<br>520                 | 0.75<br>2.72<br>6.46<br>10.4            |
| B-37 E-37<br>B-47 E-47<br>C-17<br>C-27<br>C-37<br>C-47  |                                       | 16<br>18<br>20<br>24 | 45<br>45<br>40<br>40            | 700<br>1,010<br>1,250<br>2,180          | 15.6<br>22.5<br>31.2<br>54.6            |

**Screw Conveyor Corporation** 

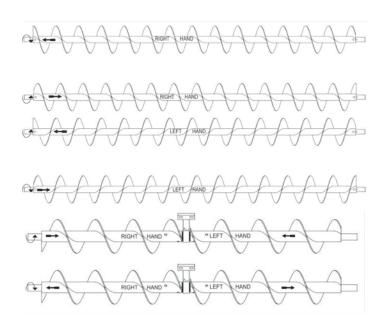
Engineering design data

When selecting components for your Screw Conveyor, please refer to the basic layout diagram and accompanying table on page 17 for dimensional standards and recommended arrangements.

#### SCREW CONVEYOR

Available as either right or left-hand. Right-hand conveyor screws will be supplied unless otherwise specified. See "HAND" OF CONVEYOR, Table No. 8. Use standard length conveyor screws wherever possible. The carrying side of the flighting surface that does the actual job of conveying is free of lugs. The back or non-carrying side of the flight is reinforced at the ends to guard against the flight folding back.

#### TABLE NO. 8







LEFT HAND

#### **COUPLINGS AND SHAFTS**

Coupling, Drive and End shafts connect and transmit the rotary motion to the following conveyor screws.

It is of prime importance that the shafts selected be of sufficient strength to handle the expected horsepower load. See "Horsepower Rating", page 10.

Most conveyor systems are made of standard components, and, in order to replace or renew an intermediate section of conveyor, it is necessary to dismantle the conveyor unit from one end. By incorporating the Redi-Change feature (see page 30) a section can be easily removed from the center of the conveyor without starting from one end and dismantling the entire unit. This saves both time and labor.

#### HANGERS

Hangers are used as an intermediate support between two sections of conveyor screw. They help maintain alignment and provide a bearing surface for the coupling shaft.

Hangers should be placed clear of inlet openings. They can be placed at trough joints and are designed with spacer bars wide enough for this purpose. Hangers may be fitted with a variety of bearing materials to suit many application requirements.

#### **TROUGH ENDS**

Trough Ends support the conveyor screw and the trough and should utilize a thrust bearing. This bearing will hold the rotating conveyor screw in position. This provides for smoother operation, less required power and less wear on the hangers, bearings and other components. The standard duty "Chevron" or the heavy-duty "Hammond" will absorb thrust in either direction, although the preferred location of the drive is on the discharge end.

Seals are used in the trough ends to prevent leakage into or out of the trough. They also give added protection to the end bearings and shafts if abrasive or corrosive materials are being handled.

The shelf-type trough end is very often used when handling hot materials, so that the bearing and drive can be separated by some distance from the heated trough. They are also used for the handling of abrasive or very fine materials which require more effective seals than can be installed under flange bearings. The seal generally used is the split type or for more extreme applications, the pump type (page 45).

#### **TROUGHS AND COVERS**

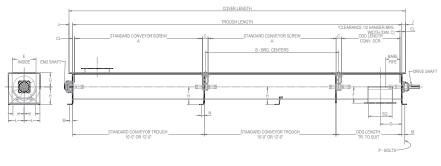
Troughs are available in several standard designs. Standard lengths should be used wherever possible. Differing styles are available for specific applications. When planning a conveyor which will use either "Barron" or "Tite-Seal" clamps, place the cover ends at points other than directly over the hangers. This will allow the grease fittings to be brought up through the cover without interfering with the cover clamps. Gasketing between the trough and the cover is available for dust-tight operation and is standard with either Barron or Tite-Seal covers.

**RIGHT HAND** 

#### MATERIAL INPUT AND DISCHARGE

Care should be exercised in controlling the loading of the conveyor since it is designed to handle a specific maximum volume of material. Problems arise when the conveyor is charged from storage without the benefit of input volume controls. If the rate of material flow is not inherently self-regulating or cannot be regulated by other controls, it is advisable to incorporate a Screw Feeder into the system for handling the surge loads and to deliver a smooth, measured input to the Screw Conveyor.

Input is normally through a square opening cut in the cover but may be through specially built flared spouts designed to fit the bottom of a bin or other machinery. The opening should be kept well back from the nearest hanger to eliminate any possible choking at that point. Discharge spouts may also be built to fit special machinery and may be flared or longer than standard. The flighting is usually eliminated beyond the midpoint of the last discharge opening to affect complete discharge and reduce the possibility of material carryover. When conveying materials which roll easily, such as soy beans or easily aerated materials such as flour, it may be advisable to install longer than standard discharge spouts. Intermediate trough discharge spouts may be fitted with a variety of discharge control gates or slides. These slides are very often manually operated, although they can also be actuated by rack and pinion gates, hydraulic or pneumatic cylinders, or can be operated with a special electric gear motor complete with limit switches. It is recommended that the discharge spout of units with only one discharge, or the final discharge spout of units with multiple discharges be furnished without slide of any kind.



#### TABLE NO. 9

| Conveyor<br>Diameter<br>Inches | Shaft and<br>Coupling<br>Diameter | A       | В      | C | D      | E  | F      | G      | н      | J     | к       | L      | М     | N      | Р   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|--------|---|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|--------|-----|
| 6                              | 1 1/2                             | 9' 10"  | 10' 0" | 2 | 6      | 7  | 5      | 4 1/2  | 5 5/8  | 1 1/2 | 4 1/16  | 4 7/8  | 1     | 7/8    | 3/8 |
| 9                              | 1 1/2                             | 9' 10"  | 10' 0" | 2 | 8      | 10 | 7 1/8  | 6 1/8  | 7 7/8  | 1 5/8 | 4 11/16 | 6 3/4  | 1 1/2 | 1 5/16 | 1/2 |
|                                | 2                                 | 9' 10"  | 10' 0" | 2 | 8      | 10 | 7 1/8  | 6 1/8  | 7 7/8  | 1 5/8 | 4 11/16 | 6 3/4  | 1 1/2 | 1 5/16 | 1/2 |
| 10                             | 1 1/2                             | 9' 10"  | 10' 0" | 2 | 9      | 11 | 7 1/8  | 6 3/8  | 8 7/8  | 1 3/4 | 4 3/4   | 7 1/4  | 1 3/4 | 1 9/16 | 1/2 |
|                                | 2                                 | 9' 10"  | 10' 0" | 2 | 9      | 11 | 7 1/8  | 6 3/8  | 8 7/8  | 1 3/4 | 4 3/4   | 7 1/4  | 1 3/4 | 1 9/16 | 1/2 |
| 12                             | 2                                 | 11' 10" | 12' 0" | 2 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8  | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 2     | 6 1/8   | 8 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8  | 5/8 |
|                                | 2 7/16                            | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8  | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 2     | 6 1/8   | 8 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8  | 5/8 |
|                                | 3                                 | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 10 1/2 | 13 | 8 7/8  | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 2     | 6 1/8   | 8 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8  | 5/8 |
| 14                             | 2 7/16                            | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 11 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/8 | 9 1/4  | 10 7/8 | 2     | 6 3/4   | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8  | 5/8 |
|                                | 3                                 | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 11 1/2 | 15 | 10 1/8 | 9 1/4  | 10 7/8 | 2     | 6 3/4   | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 1 3/8  | 5/8 |
| 16                             | 3                                 | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 13 1/2 | 17 | 11 1/8 | 10 5/8 | 12     | 2 1/2 | 7 7/16  | 10 5/8 | 2     | 1 3/4  | 5/8 |
| 18                             | 3                                 | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 14 1/2 | 19 | 12 3/8 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 8       | 12 1/8 | 2     | 1 3/4  | 5/8 |
|                                | 3 7/16                            | 11' 8"  | 12' 0" | 4 | 14 1/2 | 19 | 12 3/8 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 8       | 12 1/8 | 2     | 1 3/4  | 5/8 |
| 20                             | 3                                 | 11' 9"  | 12' 0" | 3 | 15 1/2 | 21 | 13 3/8 | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/2 | 9 5/8   | 13 1/8 | 2 1/4 | 2      | 3/4 |
|                                | 3 7/16                            | 11' 8"  | 12' 0" | 4 | 15 1/2 | 21 | 13 3/8 | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/2 | 9 5/8   | 13 1/8 | 2 1/4 | 2      | 3/4 |
| 24                             | 3 7/16                            | 11' 8"  | 12' 0" | 4 | 17 1/2 | 25 | 15 3/8 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 10      | 15 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 2 1/4  | 3/4 |

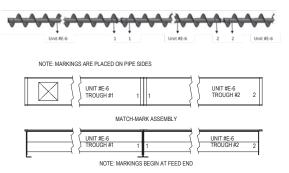
#### ASSEMBLY DATA AND RECOMMENDED ARRANGEMENTS

#### **CONVEYOR MATCH MARKING**

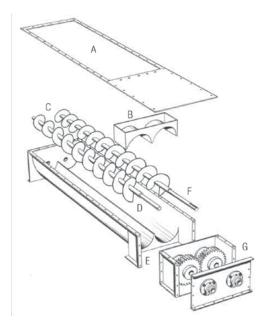
The term "Assemble, Fit and Match Mark" is commonly used when specifying individual conveyor assembly. It means that the subject conveyor will be assembled in our shop with all parts match marked before disassembly, painting and shipment. Assembly consists of putting together all conveyor parts and components to make a complete operable unit. The diagram below illustrates the method used to match mark a standard horizontal conveyor unit. Note that all major parts consisting of screws, troughs and covers are marked with the unit number. The assembly part numbers start at the feed or input end of the conveyor and run consecutively to the discharge end. All part numbers are placed at the joint connection of successive parts. Note also that all intermediate hangers are located and bolted in place. Otherwise this must be done in the field.

The conveyor unit is then disassembled and shipped with all couplings and coupling bolts in place in the screw. In some instances, the screws are shipped in their troughs, although it is usually more practical to ship screws, troughs

and covers as individual components. Smaller parts, such as hangers, conveyor trough assembly bolts and trough ends are marked with the unit number and separately bundled or boxed.







#### **TWIN TAPERED FEEDER**

- A. Inlet opening or spout for bolting to the bin or hopper discharge.
- B. Shroud to guard against material flooding.
- C. Twin tapered screw conveyor permits even draw off of material for the length of the opening.
- D. Twin-tapered trough.
- E. Discharge spout.
- F. Solid shafting transmits rotary motion to driving gears.
- G. Driving gears synchronize the action of the screw conveyors.



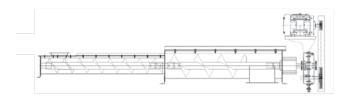
Normally short in length, Screw Feeders are designed to regulate the volumetric rate of material flow from a hopper, bin or storage unit.

The inlet must be flooded with material (100% load capacity) by incorporating changes in the construction of the flighting (diameter, pitch, etc.) and the speed of the feeder screw, the material discharge can be governed to the desired rate. Feeders can be built with variable diameter or stepped pitch or both in units composed of one, two or a multiple number of screws (i.e., Live Bottom Bin) depending on the application. Long conveyors may be designed with special flights at the feed end for controlling the depth of the material to conform with the recommendations made in the Material Tables, pages 12, 13 and 14.

Screw Feeders are normally equipped with a shroud for a short distance beyond the inlet opening. This guards against flooding of the conveyor with material. When handling very free flowing materials, extended shroud covers, tubular housing construction or short pitch flights are occasionally required for positive control.

When under a choke load, screw feeders with uniform diameter and pitch normally convey the material from the rear of the inlet opening first. To draw off material evenly across the full length of the inlet, a tapered screw or stepped pitch conveyor screw is required.

While Screw Feeders are available in many designs to fit your particular requirements, several commonly used types are described below.



#### **MULTIPLE DIAMETER FEEDER**

This is a combination feeder and conveyor and the physical dimensions are variable on each. The small diameter feed end will operate at a full cross-sectional load. When the material reaches the larger section, the cross-sectional load will reduce to a safe level

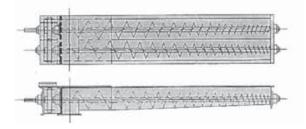


#### SHORT PITCH FEEDER

This is also a combination feeder and conveyor. The short pitch end will handle full cross-sectional loads. The material is then discharged into the standard section where the cross-sectional load is reduced in proportion to the increase in screw pitch. A section of double flight is pictured on the discharge end of this feeder. This creates a more even discharge from the conveyor.

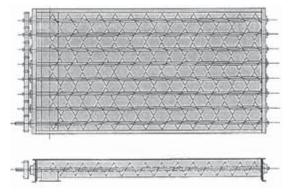






#### VARIABLE PITCH TWIN-TAPERED FEEDER

This feeder is popularly used to unload bins or hoppers at a controlled rate. The feed opening under the bin is designed large enough to prevent material bridging and accepts materials uniformly across the length and width of the opening. This eliminates dead areas in the bin and reduces the chance of material bridging or spoiling.



#### LIVE BOTTOM FEEDER

Designed for use on straight sided bins, this feeder is composed of a number of feeder screws in tandem which serve as the bottom of the bin. Material is, therefore, drawn out equally from the full width. The Live Bottom Feeder is used to its best advantage on materials which tend to pack or bridge easily.

| TABLE NO. 10      |      | CAPACITY OF SCREW FEEDERS<br>Figures shown are theoretical capacities in cubic feet per hour per R.P.M, for standard pitch screws. |        |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|------|--|--------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Oomuuu Diamatan   |      | Standard Pipe Sizes  |        |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| Conveyor Diameter | 1"   | 1 1/4"   | 1 1/2" | 2"    | 2 1/2" | 3"     | 3 1/2" | 4"     | 5"     | 6"     |  |  |  |  |
| 4"                | 1.56 | 1.44   | 1.35   |       | ĺ      |        |        |        |        | 1      |  |  |  |  |
| 6"                |      |  | 5.30   | 4.97  | 4.41   |        |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 9"                |      |  | 18.99  | 18.49 | 17.85  | 16.25  |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 10"               |      |  | 26.28  | 25.73 | 25.02  | 23.49  |        |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 12"               |      |  |        | 45.28 | 44.42  | 42.99  | 41.89  |        |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 14"               |      |  |        |       | 71.67  | 70.15  | 68.73  | 67.10  |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 16"               |      |  |        |       |        | 106.35 | 104.72 | 102.86 |        |        |  |  |  |  |
| 18"               |      |  |        |       |        | 153.06 | 151.20 | 149.10 | 146.50 |        |  |  |  |  |
| 20"               |      |  |        |       |        |        | 209.50 | 204.00 | 201.00 | 197.50 |  |  |  |  |
| 24"               |      |  |        |       |        |        | 366.40 | 363.60 | 356.40 | 348.60 |  |  |  |  |

The above figures are based on 100% of cross section of actual screw capacity and may be more or less depending upon the material. These figures must be corrected for pitches other than standard.

#### SCREW FEEDER CAPACITY

The accompanying table No. 10 shows Screw Feeder capacities in cubic feet per hour per RPM. This table relates to full pitch or standard conveyors only. Shorter pitch flighting will convey a capacity in direct ratio to the capacity of the full pitch. For instance, a 9" conveyor with standard pitch (9") flighting on a 2 1/2" standard pipe will convey 17.85 cu. ft./hr./RPM. The same conveyor, but with 3" pitch, will convey 1/3 this amount, or 5.95 cu. ft./hr./ RPM. The capacity figure is theoretical. Actual capacity will often vary due to variation in material characteristics as well as variations in diameter and pitch resulting from manufacturing tolerances.

#### SCREW FEEDER SPEED

The speed of the feeder screw can be determined by dividing the desired capacity in cu. ft./hr. by the figure found in table No. 10. For maximum efficiency, feeder screw speeds should be slower than standard screw conveyor speeds and allowances must be made for slippage of the material in the screw.

Factors Affecting the Design of A Screw Feeder

- 1. The material class
- 2. The material physical characteristics, see page 11
- 3. The capacity required
- 4. Material Factor "F"
- 5. Weight of material resting on the Feeder Screw
- 6. The dimensions of the feeder opening

In designing a Screw Feeder, virtually every situation is unique in one respect or another. For this reason, we recommend that you consult our staff engineers for proper recommendations concerning your particular needs.



Screw Conveyors can be operated with the flow of material inclined upward, When space allows, this is a very economical method of elevating and conveying. It is important to understand, however, that as the angle of inclination increases, the allowable capacity of a given unit rapidly decreases.

A standard Screw Conveyor inclined 15° upward may only carry 75% of its rated horizontal capacity. At an inclination of 25°, a standard conveyor may only handle 50% of its horizontal capacity. These are estimated figures and will vary with the characteristic of the material being handled. Inclined Screw Conveyor capacities can be increased over short distances if no intermediate hangers are required.

Other aids in conveying on an incline are the use of shorter than standard pitch and/or tubular housings or shrouded conveyor trough covers. Very often it becomes necessary to use high speed to overcome the tendency of material to fall back.

The above aids are resorted to in order to overcome the tendency of a screw conveyor to become less efficient as the angle of incline increases. Vertical conveying by Screw Conveyor, on the other hand, is quite successful and it remains that a 45° incline or angles approaching this figure are the most difficult on which to achieve successful conveying.

Inclined conveyors can seldom be used as metering feeders. If an accurate flow is necessary, a separate horizontal feeder conveyor is required.

Additional power is needed to convey on an incline. This added power is a function of the power required to lift the material. Judgment and experience in the art of conveying are required. Again we suggest you contact our Engineering Department for specific recommendations.



Tubular Trough End Plate

Hanger Well Generative Sport

### **TYPICAL DRIVE ASSEMBLIES**



Screw conveyor drives are available in a wide variety for use in transmitting the necessary rotary motion to the screw. Integral or fractional horsepower motors can be coupled with many different types of gear reducers which, in turn, are directly connected to the screw through a coupling, roller chain or V-belt. Most types of drives provide a constant output speed but variable speed designs may be utilized for particular applications. Both constant or variable speed hydraulic drives are also available.

The typical drive arrangement pictured utilizes a modified shaft mount reducer complete with V-belt drive and motor mount. In this assembly, the reducer output shaft, conveyor thrust bearing, end seal and trough end are combined into one complete screw conveyor drive unit. Four different mounting assemblies are available (see below) and variations on these are available to fit virtually all possible requirements. The reducer output shaft bearings, in this case, take the place of the conveyor thrust bearing. A shaft seal adequate for most dust applications between the conveyor and the reducer is also provided. Other types of drives available are:

- 1. Electric gearmotor combination with roller chain drive.
- Gear reducer connected through roller chain to the screw conveyor. V-belts or couplings connect the reducer input shaft and the motor.
- 3. Variable speed controlled D.C. motors with any of several types of reducers.
- 4. Hydraulic drives.
- 5. Variable pitch pulleys between motor and reducer including the flange mount type pictured.

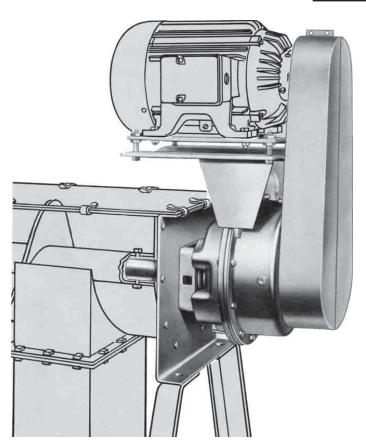
We do not recommend a direct coupling connection motor to reducer to conveyor. This allows no adjustment in conveyor speed which may sometimes be necessary due to manufacturing tolerances or changes in requirements.

#### **GUARDS AND CHAIN CASINGS**

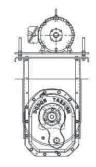
Chain casings and guards are fabricated of heavy gauge steel and then are split and hinged for ease of access and installation. All moving parts are totally enclosed to protect both workmen and equipment. When drives are located out of reach of personnel they can often be considered "guarded by location" and complete enclosures may not be necessary.

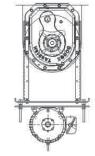
#### TYPICAL 12 O'CLOCK POSITIONING





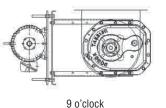
POSITIONING

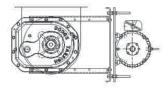




12 o'clock

6 o'clock





3 o'clock





Motor Mount

- High Capacity Thrust Bearing
- Discharge Head can be assembled at any angle
- Stabilizer Bearing
- High Speed Vertical Screw
- Special Pitch Tapered Double Flighting
- Expander Feeder Junction
- Sychronized (horizontal-vertical) Material Transfer
- Horizontal Feeder Screw for Metering
- Bottom Base

The Screw-Lift is ideal for elevating, distributing and reclaiming bulk materials efficiently in a minimum of costly floor space. Generally speaking, if your material can be conveyed in a Screw Conveyor, it can be elevated in a Screw-Lift...and without the many problems inherent in other types of elevating equipment.

The Screw-Lift is also extremely flexible in design and arrangements. There are five basic models and four different sizes available to maximum capacity of 6000 cu. ft. per hr. Besides being flexible to work with your other processing equipment, the Screw-Lift also offers the advantages of:

- 1. The minimum of stagnant material as often found in a bucket elevator boot.
- 2. A highly efficient transfer of materials from horizontal to vertical conveying.
- 3. The savings of valuable floor space and less overall height required.
- 4. Practical conveying to heights of 70 ft. or even more depending on weight of material being conveyed and the resulting drive requirement.
- 5. Positive material discharge in any desired direction.
- 6. No material segregation or significant degradation throughout the continuing process.

The Screw-Lift can handle a wide variety of materials (from 4 lbs./cu. ft. to 150 lbs./cu. ft.). If the material can be handled in a standard Screw Conveyor it can probably be elevated in a Screw-Lift.

For complete dimension data and description, refer to Catalog.





The Screw-Lift is not just a Screw Conveyor turned on end; it is a combination of standard design parts integrated into one machine for a particular application. This machine operates as a completely closed system carrying a relatively low cross-sectional load of material. It utilizes the centrifugal force generated by the high speed of its vertical screw to actually elevate the material. It does not merely extrude the material upwards by jamming more material in behind. In fact, it is designed to insure against jamming, choking and back-pressure. This provides highly efficient operation and minimizes crushing or degradation of friable materials.

#### STANDARD DESIGN

Inside the expanded feeder junction, the material flow is changed from the horizontal to the vertical direction. The lower portion of the vertical Screw is a special pitch tapered double flight which starts the material moving upwards away from the feeder. These features eliminate back-pressure, choking and material degradation and are standard on all Screw-Lifts.

Also standard on all Screw-Lifts is the use of conveyor screw with precision internal collars fitted in each end. Coupling bolt holes are jig-drilled to assure positive alignment. Split Stabilizer Bearings keep the conveyor and its housing concentric at all times while offering a minimum of resistance to material flow. This provides for a smooth, quiet running unit — even when empty. The standard design of the stabilizer bearing incorporates high density poly-ethylene. Special bushing material such as canvas base phenolic, self-lubricating bronze with graphite inserts, graphited cast iron, nylon or standard bronze is available.

The Screw-Lift housing is made in four to six foot lengths for ease of assembly and maintenance. It is then split and flanged vertically for accessibility as well as strength and rigidity. The closely held tolerance of 1/4" clearance between the inside of the housing and the screw minimizes material build-up and facilitates clean-out.

Although normally made of carbon steel, Screw-Lifts that handle corrosive materials may be made of stainless steels or other highly resistant metal, or may be hot dipped galvanized. Surface-hardening (fusing an alloy to the flighting surface for protection against abrasion) is also available.

Where sanitation or change of product requires frequent cleaning, the Quick-Opening type Screw-Lift is recommended. Heavy-duty, quick-release clamps make opening the casing fast and easy while gaskets seal the unit for commercially dust-tight operation.

#### **ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED CAPACITY**

Under normal conditions, the Screw-Lift will handle the capacities shown at the given speeds.

#### TABLE NO. 11

| Screw-Lift Diameter,<br>Inches | Nominal Rated Capacity<br>Cu. Ft. Per Hour | Screw-Lift Input Speed<br>RPM |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| 6"                             | 300  | 300                           |
| 9"                             | 1000                                       | 250                           |
| 12"                            | 2500                                       | 250                           |
| 16"                            | 6000                                       | 190                           |

#### ESTABLISH THE REQUIRED HORSEPOWER

The formula listed below gives the basic horsepower [HP] required for an operating Screw-Lift. Additional power will be required for starting under load and for overcoming any power loss in the drive assembly or in erection misalignment.

$$HP = \frac{7 x Q x L x F}{1,000,000} + C$$

- Q = Pounds per hour at maximum capacity
- L = Screw-Lift height in feet

F = Material H.P. factor from table, pages 12, 13 and 14

C = 1.0 for Types "E", "G" and "H"

1.3 for Types "C" and "J"

#### SAMPLE PROBLEM

Establish the Screw-Lift specifications for elevating 25,000 lbs. of soybean meal per hour. The required lift height is 45' and the horizontal feeder length required is 10'.

#### SOLUTION

Refer to the material table No. 6, pages 12 and 13. Note: Soybean Meal average weight per cu. ft. = 40 lbs. Material class = B26 = (Fine - 1/8 inch mesh and under, Free-flowing - angle of repose 30° to 45° Non-abrasive). HP Factor .5

Now, dividing 25,000 lbs. per hour, by 40 lbs. per cu. ft., we find the required capacity is 625 cu. ft. per hour. Referring to the Screw-Lift Capacity Chart, we find that a 9" diameter unit will handle this load. By using a horizontal feeder screw under the bottom of the mixer, we will be able to exercise control and so limit the capacity to 625 cu. ft./hr. rather than the maximum that a 9" unit can handle (1,000 cu. ft./hr.). The power requirements can now be figured:

### $HP = \frac{7.0 \times 25,000 \times 45 \times .5 + 1.3 = 5.3}{1,000,000}$

A  $7 \ensuremath{^{1\!\!2}}$  HP 900 RPM motor with V-Belt reduction to 250 RPM screw speed is suggested.

Presuming the popular Type G unit (as pictured) is being used, the feeder is driven separately. The feeder drive is calculated as a normal horizontal Screw Conveyor from the formula shown on page 9.

The component section which follows is designed to give you complete dimensional data as well as individual product descriptions so that you may select the exact components to fit your particular needs.

Components

In addition, this section augments the Engineering and Layout sections of this catalog. It is recommended that the basic layout diagram and accompanying table be referred to when selecting components for complete units. See page 17.

We have all the pieces to put together an answer to your bulk material conveying problem. Screw conveyors handle almost any bulk material efficiently and they do it economically compared to other methods. Compact, they fit into tight places, with moving parts enclosed. They're easy to install and simple to maintain. You can run them horizontally, or on an incline, and, with our Screw-Lift, straight up.

We will furnish screw conveyors for you, in component parts or complete systems, with features such as automatic lock nuts at conveyor screw connections, jig-drilling of component parts for easy assembly, double flange troughs, latest designs in cover clamps, bearing materials most suitable to your application and many more Screw Conveyor specialties.

We can meet your application needs in helicoids and sectional flight types with adaptations including ribbon, special pitches and tapered — in various gauges of steel, stainless steel and other alloys, including hardened flight surfaces.

Whether your need is for components or a complete system, you can rely on our years of experience as specialists in the engineering and manufacturing of screw conveyors. Consult our specialist engineers without obligation.

#### SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Since in its usual application a screw conveyor is enclosed, it is fundamentally a "safe machine." However, as with any power operated equipment, certain precautions should be exercised to insure that the natural safety provisions of a conveyor assembly are utilized. A conveyor assembly and drive is for the most part custom designed to fulfill its application, therefore, the provisions to insure a safe installation will differ from transaction to transaction.

- 1. A conveyor must not be put under power until the trough and cover is in place and secured and power transmission guards in place and closed.
- If the conveyor cover or housing is to be opened, the motor must first be locked out electrically in such a way that it can not be restarted by anyone either in the vicinity or remote from the conveyor.
- If, because of its application, the conveyor must have open housing, then the entire conveyor must be separated from personnel areas by a fence and warning signs posted.
- 4. Open feed hoppers or spouts for shovel, front end loader or other manual or mechanical loading must incorporate a grating. If the characteristics of the material being handled is such that a grating can not be used, than the exposed portion of the conveyor must be guarded by a fence and warning signs posted.
- 5. Electrical controls, machinery guards, walkways, machinery arrangement, training of personnel, etc., are all necessary considerations in the creation of a safe, practical installation and are generally not a part of our services. It is the responsibility of the Contractor, Installer, Owner, and User to supplement the materials furnished by Screw Conveyor Corporation to result in a safe conveyor installation and to comply with the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act, state or local laws and ordinances, and the American National Standard Institute Safety Code.



### HELICOID CONVEYOR SCREWS



Components

|           |              |                    |                           | DIME                        | NSIONS IN II             | NCHES AND A               | VERAGE WE             | GHTS IN PO               | UNDS                |                   |           |                 |                 |
|-----------|--------------|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|
| • Dia. of | ^ ■ Size     | Length             | Mo                        | Std. Length<br>ounted Conve | yor                      | Std. Le                   | ength Flightin        | ig Only                  | Thicknes            | s of Flight       | Nominal   | Outside         | Dia. of         |
| Screw     | Size<br>Code | of Std.<br>Section | Part No.<br>Right<br>Hand | Part No.<br>Left Hand       | Weight<br>Per<br>Section | Part No.<br>Right<br>Hand | Part No.<br>Left Hand | Weight<br>Per<br>Section | Next to<br>Pipe "B" | Outer<br>Edge "C" | Pipe I.D. | Dia. of<br>Pipe | Coupling<br>"A" |
| 4"        | 4H204        | 9' 10 1/2"         | 101-0214                  | 111-0212                    | 31                       | 120-0146                  | 125-0141              | 9.0                      | 1/8                 | 1/16              | 1 1/4     | 1 5/8           | 1               |
| 4"        | 4H206        | 9' 10 1/2"         | 101-0354                  | 111-0352                    | 38                       | 120-0211                  | 125-0216              | 16.0                     | 3/16                | 3/32              | 1 1/4     | 1 5/8           | 1               |
| 6"        | 6H304        | 9' 10"             | 101-0420                  | 111-0428                    | 50                       | 120-0286                  | 125-0281              | 14.0                     | 1/8                 | 1/16              | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 6"        | 6H308        | 9' 10"             | 101-0495                  | 111-0493                    | 64                       | 120-0351                  | 125-0356              | 28.0                     | 1/4                 | 1/8               | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 6"        | 6H312        | 9' 10"             | 101-0560                  | 111-0568                    | 78                       | 120-0427                  | 125-0422              | 42.0                     | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 9"        | 9H306        | 9' 10"             | 101-0636                  | 111-0634                    | 70                       | 120-0567                  | 125-0497              | 31.0                     | 3/16                | 3/32              | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 9"        | 9H312        | 9' 10"             | 101-0701                  | 111-0709                    | 101                      | 120-0633                  | 125-0562              | 62.0                     | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 9"        | 9H406        | 9' 10"             | 101-0776                  | 111-0774                    | 91                       | 120-0708                  | 125-0638              | 30.0                     | 3/16                | 3/32              | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 9"        | 9H412        | 9' 10"             | 101-0842                  | 111-0840                    | 121                      | 120-0773                  | 125-0703              | 60.0                     | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 9"        | 9H414        | 9' 10"             | 101-0917                  | 111-0915                    | 131                      | 120-0849                  | 125-0778              | 70.0                     | 7/16                | 7/32              | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 10"       | 10H306       | 9' 10"             | 101-0982                  | 111-0980                    | 81                       | 120-0914                  | 125-0844              | 42.0                     | 3/16                | 3/32              | 2         | 2 3/8           | 1 1/2           |
| 10"       | 10H412       | 9' 10"             | 101-1055                  | 111-1053                    | 130                      | 120-0989                  | 125-0919              | 69.0                     | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 12"       | 12H408       | 11' 10"            | 101-1121                  | 111-1129                    | 140                      | 120-1052                  | 125-0984              | 67.0                     | 1/4                 | 1/8               | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 12"       | 12H412       | 11' 10"            | 101-1196                  | 111-1194                    | 175                      | 120-1128                  | 125-1057              | 102.0                    | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 2 1/2     | 2 7/8           | 2               |
| 12"       | 12H508       | 11' 9"             | 101-1261                  | 111-1269                    | 168                      | 120-1193                  | 125-1123              | 64.0                     | 1/4                 | 1/8               | 3         | 3 1/2           | 2 7/16          |
| 12"       | 12H512       | 11' 9"             | 101-1337                  | 111-1335                    | 200                      | 120-1268                  | 125-1198              | 96.0                     | 3/8                 | 3/16              | 3         | 3 1/2           | 2 7/16          |
| 12"       | 12H614       | 11' 9"             | 101-1402                  | 111-1400                    | 216                      | 120-1334                  | 125-1263              | 112.0                    | 7/16                | 7/32              | 3 1/2     | 4               | 3               |
| 14"       | 14H508       | 11' 9"             | 101-1477                  | 111-1475                    | 170                      | 120-1409                  | 125-1339              | 84.0                     | 1/4                 | 1/8               | 3         | 3 1/2           | 2 7/16          |
| 14"       | 14H614       | 11' 9"             | 101-1543                  | 111-1541                    | 236                      | 120-1474                  | 125-1404              | 132.0                    | 7/16                | 7/32              | 3 1/2     | 4               | 3               |
| 16"       | 16H610       | 11' 9"             | 101-1618                  | 111-1616                    | 228                      | 120-1540                  | 125-1479              | 120.0                    | 5/16                | 5/32              | 3 1/2     | 4               | 3               |
| 16"       | 16H614       | 11' 9"             | 101-1758                  | 111-1756                    | 267                      | 120-1680                  | 125-1610              | 163.0                    | 7/16                | 7/32              | 4         | 4 1/2           | 3               |
| 18"       | 18H610       | 11' 9"             | 101-1899                  | 111-1897                    | 292                      | 120-1755                  | 125-1685              | 144.0                    | 5/16                | 5/32              | 4         | 4 1/2           | 3               |
| 20"       | 20H610       | 11' 9"             | 101-1949                  | 111-1947                    | 298                      | 120-1854                  | 125-1701              | 150.0                    | 5/16                | 5/32              | 4         | 4 1/2           | 3               |

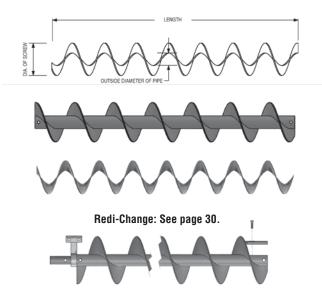
• The pitch of flighting approximately equals conveyor diameter

<sup>A</sup> For convenience in specifying listed Helicoid Conveyor Screw, Size Codes have been established to designate the type of Conveyor Screw and flighting, pipe and coupling shaft specifications. The figure at the left of the letter indicates the diameter of the Conveyor Screw, the letter H (for Helicoid) designates the type; the first figure following the letter is twice the coupling diameter and the last two figures the nominal thickness of the flighting at the outer edge in 1/64".



Cold rolling of special analysis strip steel into a continuous helix produces a work-hardened, smoothly finished flighting surface. Helicoid flighting is of superior strength with its diameter, pitch and thickness closely controlled, The flighting is then normally fastened to the pipe by intermittent welds and welded steel end lugs. They may be continuously welded on either one or both sides. The pipe has seamless internal collars inserted in both ends of the pipe to accommodate the shafts. Helicoid and Sectional flighting of the same diameter and shaft size are interchangeable. Refer to pages 30 through 33 for special features available on helicoid conveyor screws. When ordering, specify whether right or left hand, also length desired. Example: 9H306 RH – 9' 10" or 9H306 RH – 5' 6".

Consult SCC for Helicoid Conveyor Screws with heavy pipe or special coupling diameters.





|                         |                  | D                                | IMENSIONS IN           | INCHES AND A          | VERAGE WEIG                 | HTS IN POUND                            | S                               |                       |                                 |
|-------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Diameter<br>of Conveyor | *† Size Code     | Length of<br>Standard<br>Section | Part No.<br>Right Hand | Part No. Left<br>Hand | Diameter of<br>Coupling "A" | Gauge or<br>Thickness of<br>Flights "B" | Pipe Size<br>Standard<br>Weight | Weight Per<br>Section | Length of<br>Hanger<br>Bearings |
| • 6                     | 6S307            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0146               | 114-0144              | 1 1/2                       | 12                                      | 2                               | 61                    | 2                               |
| • 6                     | 6S309            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0211               | 114-0219              | 1 1/2                       | 10                                      | 2                               | 64                    | 2                               |
| • 6                     | 6S312            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0286               | 114-0284              | 1 1/2                       | 3/16                                    | 2                               | 73                    | 2                               |
| 6                       | 6S316            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0351               | 114-0359              | 1 1/2                       | 1/4                                     | 2                               | 84                    | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S307            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0427               | 114-0425              | 1 1/2                       | 12                                      | 2                               | 69                    | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S309            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0492               | 114-0490              | 1 1/2                       | 10                                      | 2                               | 77                    | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S312            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0567               | 114-0565              | 1 1/2                       | 3/16                                    | 2                               | 89                    | 2                               |
| 9                       | 9S316            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0633               | 114-0631              | 1 1/2                       | 1/4                                     | 2                               | 107                   | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S407            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0708               | 114-0706              | 2                           | 12                                      | 2 1/2                           | 89                    | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S409            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0773               | 114-0771              | 2                           | 10                                      | 2 1/2                           | 98                    | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S412            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0849               | 114-0847              | 2                           | 3/16                                    | 2 1/2                           | 109                   | 2                               |
| • 9                     | 9S416            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0914               | 114-0912              | 2                           | 1/4                                     | 2 1/2                           | 123                   | 2                               |
| 9                       | 9S424            | 9' 10"                           | 104-0955               | 114-0953              | 2                           | 3/8                                     | 2 1/2                           | 151                   | 2                               |
| • 10                    | 10S309           | 9' 10"                           | 104-0989               | 114-0987              | 1 1/2                       | 10                                      | 2                               | 84                    | 2                               |
| 10                      | 10S312           | 9' 10"                           | 104-1052               | 114-1050              | 1 1/2                       | 3/16                                    | 2                               | 100                   | 2                               |
| • 10                    | 10S412           | 9' 10"                           | 104-1128               | 114-1126              | 2                           | 3/16                                    | 2 1/2                           | 118                   | 2                               |
| • 12                    | 12\$409          | 11' 10"                          | 104-1193               | 114-1191              | 2                           | 10                                      | 2 1/2                           | 135                   | 2                               |
| • 12                    | 12S412           | 11' 10"                          | 104-1268               | 114-1266              | 2                           | 3/16                                    | 2 1/2                           | 158                   | 2                               |
| 12                      | 12S416           | 11' 10"                          | 104-1334               | 114-1332              | 2                           | 1/4                                     | 2 1/2                           | 185                   | 2                               |
| • 12                    | 12\$509          | 11'9"                            | 104-1409               | 114-1407              | 2 7/16                      | 10                                      | 3                               | 160                   | 3                               |
| • 12                    | 12S512           | 11'9"                            | 104-1474               | 114-1472              | 2 7/16                      | 3/16                                    | 3                               | 180                   | 3                               |
| 12                      | 12S516           | 11'9"                            | 104-1540               | 114-1548              | 2 7/16                      | 1/4                                     | 3                               | 205                   | 3                               |
| 12                      | 12S524           | 11'9"                            | 104-1615               | 114-1613              | 2 7/16                      | 3/8                                     | 3                               | 260                   | 3                               |
| • 12                    | 12S612           | 11'9"                            | 104-1680               | 114-1688              | 3                           | 3/16                                    | 3 1/2                           | 195                   | 3                               |
| • 12                    | 12S616           | 11'9"                            | 104-1755               | 114-1753              | 3                           | 1/4                                     | 3 1/2                           | 218                   | 3                               |
| 12                      | 12S624           | 11'9"                            | 104-1821               | 114-1829              | 3                           | 3/8                                     | 3 1/2                           | 269                   | 3                               |
| • 14                    | 14S509           | 11'9"                            | 104-1896               | 114-1894              | 2 7/16                      | 10                                      | 3                               | 173                   | 3                               |
| 14                      | 14S512           | 11'9"                            | 104-1961               | 114-1969              | 2 7/16                      | 3/16                                    | 3                               | 200                   | 3                               |
| • 14                    | 14S612           | 11'9"                            | 104-2035               | 114-2033              | 3                           | 3/16                                    | 3 1/2                           | 213                   | 3                               |
| • 14<br>• 14            | 143012<br>14S616 | 11'9"                            | 104-2033               | 114-2033              | 3                           | 1/4                                     | 3 1/2                           | 245                   | 3                               |
| 14                      | 14S624           | 11'9"                            | 104-2175               | 114-2173              | 3                           | 3/8                                     | 3 1/2                           | 308                   | 3                               |
| • 16                    | 16S609           | 11'9"                            | 104-2173               | 114-2173              | 3                           | 10                                      | 3 1/2                           | 195                   | 3                               |
| • 16<br>• 16            | 16S609<br>16S612 | 11'9"                            | 104-2241               | 114-2249              | 3                           | 3/16                                    | 3 1/2<br>3 1/2                  | 222                   | 3                               |
| • 16<br>• 16            |                  | 11'9"                            |                        | 114-2314              | 3                           | 1/4                                     |                                 | 258                   | 3                               |
|                         | 16S616           | 11'9"                            | 104-2381               |                       |                             |   | 3 1/2                           |                       |                                 |
| 16<br>16                | 16S624<br>16S632 | 11'9"                            | 104-2456<br>104-2522   | 114-2454<br>114-2520  | 3                           | 3/8<br>1/2                              | 3 1/2<br>3 1/2                  | 326<br>398            | 3<br>3                          |
| 18                      |                  | 11'9"                            |                        |                       | 3                           |   |                                 |                       |                                 |
|                         | 18S612           |                                  | 104-2597               | 114-2595              |                             | 3/16                                    | 3 1/2                           | 244                   | 3                               |
| 18<br>19                | 18S616           | 11' 9"<br>11' 9"                 | 104-2662               | 114-2660              | 3                           | 1/4                                     | 3 1/2                           | 286                   | 3                               |
| 18                      | 18S624           |                                  | 104-2738               | 114-2736              | 3                           | 3/8                                     | 3 1/2                           | 370                   | 3                               |
| 18                      | 18S632           | 11'9"                            | 104-2803               | 114-2801              | 3                           | 1/2                                     | 3 1/2                           | 454                   | 3                               |
| 18                      | 18S712           | 11'8"                            | 104-2878               | 114-2876              | 3 7/16                      | 3/16                                    | 4                               | 264                   | 4                               |
| 18                      | 18S716           | 11' 8"                           | 104-2944               | 114-2942              | 3 7/16                      | 1/4                                     | 4                               | 303                   | 4                               |
| 18                      | 18S724           | 11' 8"                           | 104-3017               | 114-3015              | 3 7/16                      | 3/8                                     | 4                               | 380                   | 4                               |
| 18                      | 18S732           | 11' 8"                           | 104-3082               | 114-3080              | 3 7/16                      | 1/2                                     | 4                               | 460                   | 4                               |

Continued next page



|                         |              | D                                | IMENSIONS IN           | INCHES AND A          | VERAGE WEIG                 | HTS IN POUND                            | S                               |                       |                                 |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Diameter<br>of Conveyor | *† Size Code | Length of<br>Standard<br>Section | Part No.<br>Right Hand | Part No. Left<br>Hand | Diameter of<br>Coupling "A" | Gauge or<br>Thickness of<br>Flights "B" | Pipe Size<br>Standard<br>Weight | Weight Per<br>Section | Length of<br>Hanger<br>Bearings |
| 20                      | 20S612       | 11' 9"                           | 104-3157               | 114-3155              | 3                           | 3/16                                    | 3 1/2                           | 258                   | 3                               |
| 20                      | 20S616       | 11' 9"                           | 104-3223               | 114-3221              | 3                           | 1/4                                     | 3 1/2                           | 314                   | 3                               |
| 20                      | 20S624       | 11' 9"                           | 104-3298               | 114-3296              | 3                           | 3/8                                     | 3 1/2                           | 398                   | 3                               |
| 20                      | 20S632       | 11' 9"                           | 104-3363               | 114-3361              | 3                           | 1/2                                     | 3 1/2                           | 489                   | 3                               |
| 20                      | 20S712       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3439               | 114-3437              | 3 7/16                      | 3/16                                    | 4                               | 277                   | 4                               |
| 20                      | 20S716       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3504               | 114-3502              | 3 7/16                      | 1/4                                     | 4                               | 323                   | 4                               |
| 20                      | 20S724       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3579               | 114-3577              | 3 7/16                      | 3/8                                     | 4                               | 410                   | 4                               |
| 20                      | 20S732       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3645               | 114-3643              | 3 7/16                      | 1/2                                     | 4                               | 500                   | 4                               |
| 24                      | 24S712       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3710               | 114-3718              | 3 7/16                      | 3/16                                    | 4                               | 325                   | 4                               |
| 24                      | 24S716       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3785               | 114-3783              | 3 7/16                      | 1/4                                     | 4                               | 385                   | 4                               |
| 24                      | 24S724       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3850               | 114-3858              | 3 7/16                      | 3/8                                     | 4                               | 505                   | 4                               |
| 24                      | 24S732       | 11' 8"                           | 104-3926               | 114-3924              | 3 7/16                      | 1/2                                     | 4                               | 625                   | 4                               |

The pitch of flights is approximately equal to the conveyor diameter on all listed specifications see page 32 for special pitch suggestions.

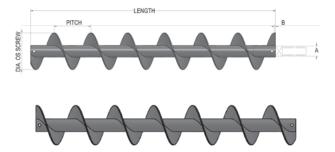
\* For convenience in specifying listed Sectional Flight conveyor screw, Size Codes have been established to designate the type of conveyor screw, flights, pipe and coupling shaft specifications. The figure to the left of the letter indicates the diameter of the conveyor screw, the letter "S" (for Sectional Flight) designates the type; the first figure following the letter is twice the coupling diameter and the last two figures the thickness of the flights.

Each flight is blanked from a steel plate, formed into a helix and then butt welded together. Sectional flights are formed with a lead longer than their pitch to assure a tight gripping action along the pipe. The flights are then normally fastened to the pipe by intermittent welds and welded steel end lugs. They may be continuously welded on either one or both sides. The pipe has seamless internal collars in each end to accommodate the shafts. Sectional Flight conveyor screws are available in special diameters, thicknesses, pitches and pipe sizes. They also can be obtained in stainless steel, Monel, brass, copper and other metals.

See pages 30 through 33 for special features available on all conveyor screws.

<sup>+</sup> When ordering, specify whether right or left hand, also length desired. Example: 12S624 RH – 11' 9" or 12S624 RH – 13' 3 1/2"

• We suggest use of corresponding specifications in Helicoid Conveyor, which can be supplied from stock. We can manufacture Sectional Flight conveyor screws with any special feature desired, such as special diameter, pitch, thickness of flight, pipe size, tubing, solid shaft, etc. Consult us.



Redi-Change: See page 30.

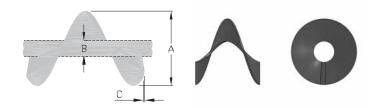




|          |                |                |             | 1.               | DIMEN                | SIONS IN INCHES AND  | AVERAGE W | EIGHTS IN    | POUNDS             |                      |                      |                |              |
|----------|----------------|----------------|-------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------|
| Dia.     | Pipe           | Pipe O.D.      | Gauge       |                  | STAN                 | DARD PITCH           |           |              |                    | HA                   | LF PITCH             |                |              |
| "A"      | Size           | "В"            | "C"         | *Size Code       | Part No. Right Hand  | Part No. Left Hand   | Pitch     | Wgt.         | *Size Code         | Part No. Right Hand  | Part No. Left Hand   | Pitch          | Wgt.         |
| 6        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 12          | 6F307            | 130-0284             | 135-0289             | 6         | 1.0          | 6F307H             | 131-0218             | 136-0213             | 3              | 0.9          |
| 6        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 10          | 6F309            | 130-0359             | 135-0354             | 6         | 1.3          | 6F309H             | 131-0283             | 136-0288             | 3              | 1.1          |
| 6        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 3/16        | 6F312            | 130-0425             | 135-0420             | 6         | 1.8          | 6F312H             | 131-0358             | 136-0353             | 3              | 1.6          |
| 6        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 1/4         | 6F316            | 130-0490             | 135-0495             | 6         | 2.4          | 6F316H             | 131-0424             | 136-0429             | 3              | 2.1          |
| 9        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 12          | 9F307            | 130-0631             | 135-0636             | 9         | 2.5          | 9F307H             | 131-0564             | 136-0494             | 4 1/2          | 2.0          |
| 9        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 10          | 9F309            | 130-0706             | 135-0701             | 9         | 3.3          | 9F309H             | 131-0630             | 136-0569             | 4 1/2          | 2.7          |
| 9        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 3/16        | 9F312            | 130-0771             | 135-0776             | 9         | 4.4          | 9F312H             | 131-0705             | 136-0635             | 4 1/2          | 3.6          |
| 9        | 2              | 2 3/8          | 1/4         | 9F316            | 130-0847             | 135-0842             | 9         | 6.0          | 9F316H             | 131-0770             | 136-0700             | 4 1/2          | 5.0          |
| 9<br>9   | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 12          | 9F407            | 130-1050             | 135-1055             | 9         | 2.4          | 9F407H             | 131-0986             | 136-0841             | 4 1/2          | 1.9          |
| 9        | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 10          | 9F409            | 130-1126             | 135-1121             | 9         | 3.2          | 9F409H             | 131-1059             | 136-0916             | 4 1/2          | 2.6          |
| 9        | 2 1/2<br>2 1/2 | 2 7/8<br>2 7/8 | 3/16<br>1/4 | 9F412<br>9F416   | 130-1191<br>130-1266 | 135-1196<br>135-1261 | 9         | 4.2<br>5.5   | 9F412H<br>9F416H   | 131-1125<br>131-1190 | 136-0981<br>136-1054 | 4 1/2<br>4 1/2 | 3.4<br>4.5   |
| 9        | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 3/8         | 9F416<br>9F424   | 130-1332             | 135-1201             | 9         | 5.5<br>8.4   | 9F416H<br>9F424H   | 131-1232             | 136-1054             | 4 1/2          | 4.5<br>6.8   |
| 10       | 2 1/2          | 2 3/8          | 10          | 10F309           | 130-1332             | 135-1402             | 10        | 3.9          | 10F309H            | 131-1265             | 136-1120             | 5              | 3.3          |
| 10       | 2              | 2 3/8          | 3/16        | 10F312           | 130-1548             | 135-1402             | 10        | 5.3          | 10F312H            | 131-1331             | 136-1120             | 5              | 4.5          |
| 10       | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 3/16        | 10F412           | 130-1613             | 135-1543             | 10        | 5.0          | 10F412H            | 131-1406             | 136-1260             | 5              | 4.3          |
| 10       | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 10          | 12F409           | 130-1753             | 135-1618             | 10        | 5.6          | 12F409H            | 131-1400             | 136-1336             | 6              | 4.2          |
| 12       | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 3/16        | 12F412           | 130-1829             | 135-1683             | 12        | 7.5          | 12F412H            | 131-1612             | 136-1401             | 6              | 6.4          |
| 12       | 2 1/2          | 2 7/8          | 1/4         | 12F416           | 130-1894             | 135-1758             | 12        | 10.0         | 12F416H            | 131-1687             | 136-1476             | 6              | 8.7          |
| 12       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 10          | 12F509           | 130-2033             | 135-1899             | 12        | 5.4          | 12F509H            | 131-1828             | 136-1542             | 6              | 4.6          |
| 12       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 3/16        | 12F512           | 130-2108             | 135-1964             | 12        | 7.2          | 12F512H            | 131-1893             | 136-1617             | 6              | 6.2          |
| 12       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 1/4         | 12F516           | 130-2173             | 135-2038             | 12        | 9.6          | 12F516H            | 131-1968             | 136-1682             | 6              | 8.5          |
| 12       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 3/8         | 12F524           | 130-2249             | 135-2103             | 12        | 14.4         | 12F524H            | 131-2032             | 136-1757             | 6              | 12.8         |
| 12       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/16        | 12F612           | 130-2314             | 135-2244             | 12        | 7.0          | 12F612H            | 131-2172             | 136-1823             | 6              | 6.0          |
| 12       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/4         | 12F616           | 130-2389             | 135-2319             | 12        | 9.1          | 12F616H            | 131-2248             | 136-1898             | 6              | 8.0          |
| 12       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/8         | 12F624           | 130-2454             | 135-2384             | 12        | 13.7         | 12F624H            | 131-2313             | 136-1963             | 6              | 12.1         |
| 14       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 10          | 14F509           | 130-2595             | 135-2525             | 14        | 7.3          | 14F509H            | 131-2453             | 136-2102             | 7              | 6.5          |
| 14       | 3              | 3 1/2          | 3/16        | 14F512           | 130-2660             | 135-2590             | 14        | 9.9          | 14F512H            | 131-2529             | 136-2177             | 7              | 8.5          |
| 14       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/16        | 14F612           | 130-2876             | 135-2806             | 14        | 9.5          | 14F612H            | 131-2594             | 136-2243             | 7              | 7.8          |
| 14       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/4         | 14F616           | 130-2942             | 135-2871             | 14        | 12.7         | 14F616H            | 131-2669             | 136-2318             | 7              | 10.5         |
| 14       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/8         | 14F624           | 130-3015             | 135-2947             | 14        | 19.0         | 14F624H            | 131-2735             | 136-2383             | 7              | 15.7         |
| 16       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 10          | 16F609           | 130-3296             | 135-3226             | 16        | 9.7          | 16F609H            | 131-2800             | 136-2458             | 8              | 8.3          |
| 16       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/16        | 16F612           | 130-3361             | 135-3291             | 16        | 13.0         | 16F612H            | 131-2875             | 136-2524             | 8              | 11.0         |
| 16       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/4         | 16F616           | 130-3437             | 135-3366             | 16        | 17.5         | 16F616H            | 131-2941             | 136-2599             | 8              | 15.0         |
| 16       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/8         | 16F624           | 130-3502             | 135-3432             | 16        | 26.0         | 16F624H            | 131-3014             | 136-2664             | 8              | 22.5         |
| 16       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/2         | 16F632           | 130-3577             | 135-3507             | 16        | 35.0         | 16F632H            | 131-3089             | 136-2730             | 8              | 30.0         |
| 18       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/16        | 18F612           | 130-3643             | 135-3572             | 18        | 18.0         | 18F612H            | 131-3220             | 136-2870             | 9              | 14.1         |
| 18       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/4         | 18F616           | 130-3718             | 135-3648             | 18        | 24.0         | 18F616H            | 131-3295             | 136-2946             | 9              | 18.8         |
| 18       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/8         | 18F624           | 130-3783             | 135-3713             | 18        | 36.0         | 18F624H            | 131-3360             | 136-3019             | 9              | 28.2         |
| 18       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/2         | 18F632           | 130-3858             | 135-3788             | 18        | 48.0         | 18F632H            | 131-3436             | 136-3084             | 9              | 37.6         |
| 18       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/16        | 18F712           | 130-3924             | 135-3853             | 18        | 17.0         | 18F712H            | 131-3501             | 136-3159             | 9              | 13.0         |
| 18       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 1/4         | 18F716           | 130-3999             | 135-3929             | 18        | 22.5         | 18F716H            | 131-3576             | 136-3225             | 9              | 17.5         |
| 18       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/8         | 18F724           | 130-4062             | 135-3994             | 18        | 33.5         | 18F724H            | 131-3642             | 136-3290             | 9              | 27.0         |
| 18       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 1/2         | 18F732           | 130-4138             | 135-4067             | 18        | 45.0         | 18F732H            | 131-3717             | 136-3365             | 9              | 38.0         |
| 20       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/16        | 20F612           | 130-4203             | 135-4133             | 20        | 20.0         | 20F612H            | 131-3782             | 136-3431             | 10             | 17.5         |
| 20       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/4         | 20F616           | 130-4278             | 135-4208             | 20        | 28.0         | 20F616H            | 131-3857             | 136-3506             | 10             | 23.0         |
| 20       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 3/8         | 20F624           | 130-4344             | 135-4273             | 20        | 40.0         | 20F624H            | 131-3923             | 136-3571             | 10             | 34.5         |
| 20       | 3 1/2          | 4              | 1/2         | 20F632           | 130-4419             | 135-4349             | 20        | 53.0         | 20F632H            | 131-3998             | 136-3647             | 10             | 46.0         |
| 20       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/16        | 20F712           | 130-4559             | 135-4489             | 20        | 19.0         | 20F712H            | 131-4061             | 136-3712             | 10             | 17.0         |
| 20       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 1/4         | 20F716           | 130-4625             | 135-4554             | 20        | 25.5         | 20F716H            | 131-4137             | 136-3787             | 10             | 20.5         |
| 20       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/8         | 20F724           | 130-4690             | 135-4620             | 20        | 38.0         | 20F724H            | 131-4202             | 136-3852             | 10             | 32.5         |
| 20<br>24 | 4              | 4 1/2          | 2/16        | 20F732           | 130-4765             | 135-4695             | 20<br>24  | 51.0         | 20F732H            | 131-4277             | 136-3928             | 10<br>12       | 44.0         |
|          | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/16        | 24F712           | 130-4831             | 135-4760             | 24        | 30.0<br>40.0 | 24F712H            | 131-4343             | 136-3993             |                | 26.0         |
| 24<br>24 | 4              | 4 1/2<br>4 1/2 | 1/4<br>3/8  | 24F716<br>24F724 | 130-4906<br>130-4971 | 135-4836<br>135-4901 | 24        | 40.0         | 24F716H<br>24F724H | 131-4418<br>131-4483 | 136-4066<br>136-4132 | 12<br>12       | 34.0<br>51.0 |
| 24       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 3/0         | 24F724<br>24F732 | 130-5044             | 135-4901             | 24        | 80.0         | 24F724H<br>24F732H | 131-4403             | 136-4132             | 12             | 68.0         |
| 24       | 4              | 4 1/2          | 1/2         | 2411/32          | 100-0044             | 100-49/0             | 24        | 00.0         | 2417/3211          | 131-4000             | 130-4207             | 12             | 0.00         |

Size code follow those indicated for Sectional Flight Screw Conveyor on pages 27 and 28 except the first letter "F" indicates "Flight" and the suffix letter "H" indicates "Half-Pitch." Example: 12F62 RH or 12F624H RH. The "RH" indicates Right Hand Flights.

Sectional flights are formed from steel plate with a lead slightly longer than their pitch. This assures a tight gripping action when mounted on your pipe. When ordering flights from the table above please specify part number and hand of screw. See page 16. When ordering special flights, please specify pipe or shaft size, pitch, diameter, hand and thickness.



### **RIBBON CONVEYOR SCREWS**



|             | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |             |                        |                       |                       |                        |                       |                      |                  |                        |                      |                     |                       |
|-------------|--|-------------|------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
|             |  | Pipe        | M                      | OUNTED SCREW          | IS                    | STAND                  | ARD FLIGHTING         | Thickness            |                  | Pipe Size              | Outside              | Diameter            |                       |
| Dia.<br>"A" | Pipe<br>Size                                       | 0.D.<br>"B" | Part No. Right<br>Hand | Part No. Left<br>Hand | Weight Per<br>Section | Part No. Right<br>Hand | Part No. Left<br>Hand | Weight Per<br>Flight | of Flight<br>"C" | Width of<br>Flight "D" | Nominal<br>Pipe I.D. | Diameter<br>of Pipe | of<br>Coupling<br>"A" |
| 6           | 6R312  | 9' 10"      | 106-0144               | 116-0142              | 60                    | 132-0142               | 137-0147              | 2.0                  | 3/16             | 1                      | 2                    | 2 3/8               | 1 1/2                 |
| 9           | 9R316  | 9' 10"      | 106-0219               | 116-0217              | 100                   | 132-0217               | 137-0212              | 5.0                  | 1/4              | 1 1/2                  | 2                    | 2 3/8               | 1 1/2                 |
| 10          | 10R316   | 9' 10"      | 106-0284               | 116-0282              | 110                   | 132-0282               | 137-0287              | 6.0                  | 1/4              | 1 1/2                  | 2                    | 2 3/8               | 1 1/2                 |
| 12          | 12R416   | 11' 10"     | 106-0359               | 116-0357              | 180                   | 132-0357               | 132-0352              | 9.6                  | 1/4              | 2                      | 2 1/2                | 2 7/8               | 2                     |
| 12          | 12R424   | 11' 10"     | 106-0425               | 116-0423              | 204                   | 132-0423               | 137-0428              | 12.0                 | 3/8              | 2 1/2                  | 2 1/2                | 2 7/8               | 2                     |
| 12          | 12R524   | 11' 9"      | 106-0490               | 116-0498              | 240                   | 132-0498               | 137-0493              | 12.0                 | 3/8              | 2 1/2                  | 3                    | 3 1/2               | 2 7/16                |
| 14          | 14R524   | 11' 9"      | 106-0565               | 116-0563              | 264                   | 132-0563               | 137-0568              | 14.4                 | 3/8              | 2 1//2                 | 3                    | 3 1/2               | 2 7/16                |
| 14          | 14R624   | 11' 9"      | 106-0631               | 116-0639              | 288                   | 132-0597               | 137-0592              | 14.4                 | 3/8              | 2 1//2                 | 3 1/2                | 4                   | 3                     |
| 16          | 16R616   | 11' 9"      | 106-0706               | 116-0704              | 264                   | 132-0639               | 137-0634              | 12.0                 | 1/4              | 2 1/2                  | 3 1/2                | 4                   | 3                     |
| 16          | 16R624   | 11' 9"      | 106-0771               | 116-0779              | 324                   | 132-0704               | 137-0709              | 18.0                 | 3/8              | 2 1/2                  | 3 1/2                | 4                   | 3                     |
| 18          | 18R624   | 11' 9"      | 106-0847               | 116-0845              | 360                   | 132-0779               | 137-0774              | 24.6                 | 3/8              | 3                      | 3 1/2                | 4                   | 3                     |
| 20          | 20R724   | 11' 8"      | 106-0912               | 116-0910              | 408                   | 132-0845               | 137-0840              | 28.2                 | 3/8              | 3                      | 4                    | 4 1/2               | 3 7/16                |
| 24          | 24R724   | 11' 8"      | 106-0987               | 116-0985              | 468                   | 132-0910               | 137-0915              | 37.2                 | 3/8              | 3                      | 4                    | 4 1/2               | 3 7/16                |

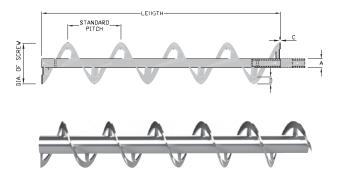
\* For convenience in specifying, listed Ribbon Flight Conveyor Screw Part Numbers have been established to designate the type of Conveyor Screw flights, pipe and gudgeon specifications.

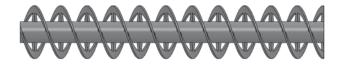
<sup>†</sup> When ordering Ribbon Flight Conveyor Screw specify Part Number, whether right or left hand and length desired. Example: 16R6I6 RH – 11' 9" or 16R616 RH – 3' 4".

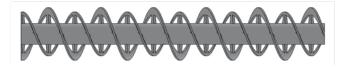
Ribbon conveyor screws are often used in mixing applications, however, their prime application is handling sticky or gummy materials which normally collect where the flights join the pipe. The open design of a ribbon conveyor screw minimizes this problem. When handling dry materials, mixing action results if the cross-sectional load is larger than the face of the flight (dimension D). The ribbon flights are fastened to the pipe by "Nu-Weld" lugs which eliminate the necessity of drilling fastening holes in the mounting pipe and, therefore, assure you of a stronger unit. The pipe has seamless internal collars in each end. Ribbon flight conveyor screws are available in many sizes and specifications other than listed in the table and are available in various materials, stainless steel, Monel, etc. See pages 30 through 33 for special features available on all conveyor screws.

When ordering Ribbon Conveyor Screw Flighting specify as above except add "Flighting Only."









Used to handle sticky materials, the double flight ribbon conveyor screw also provides a more even discharge.

Double flight ribbon mixing conveyor screws consist of an outer ribbon conveyor screw with a smaller diameter inner ribbon of the opposite hand. The pitch of the inner and outer screws is the same. This design moves the material back and forth imparting a thorough mixing action while conveying.



Components



Simply disconnect the REDI-CHANGE section clamping keys and hanger.

### REDI-CHANGE QUICK DISCONNECT CONVEYOR SCREWS

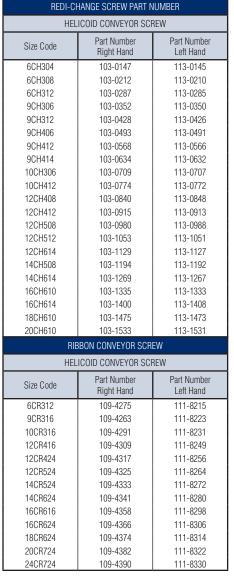
The Redi-Change feature allows you to perform conveyor screw changes and repairs without dismantling the entire conveyor. The Redi-Change clamping key is bolted to one end of the conveyor pipe. By disconnecting the Redi-Change section unbolting the clamping keys and hanger a complete conveyor section can be lifted out without disturbing any preceding sections. To replace the section, bolt the Redi-Change clamping keys and the hanger in place and you are back in production.

The Redi-Change feature is available on all types of conveyor screws. Although normally supplied with the Redi-Change clamping key in only one end, conveyor sections with a clamping key in both ends are available on request. When assembling the conveyor, place the end with the Redi-Change clamping key nearest the drive end. This will eliminate any need to remove the drive unit for repairs. When ordering a screw conveyor with the Redi-Change quick disconnect coupling, specify Redi-Change part numbers. Part numbers are for standard length conveyor screw with clamping key on one end.





Lift the conveyor section out and perform necessary replacement or repairs.





Replace the conveyor section, bolt the REDI-CHANGE clamping key in place and you are back in production with minimum downtime and expense!

|           | ECTIONAL CONVEYOR SCR  |                       |
|-----------|------------------------|-----------------------|
|           | ELICOID CONVEYOR SCRE  |                       |
| Size Code | Part Number Right Hand | Part Number Left Hand |
| 6CS307    | 105-0145               | 115-0143              |
| 6CS309    | 105-0210               | 115-0218              |
| 6CS312    | 105-0285               | 115-0283              |
| 6CS316    | 105-0350               | 115-0358              |
| 9CS307    | 105-0426               | 115-0424              |
| 9CS309    | 105-0491               | 115-0499              |
| 9CS312    | 105-0566               | 115-0564              |
| 9CS316    | 105-0632               | 115-0630              |
| 9CS407    | 105-0707               | 115-0705              |
| 9CS409    | 105-0772               | 115-0770              |
| 9CS412    | 105-0848               | 115-0846              |
| 9CS416    | 105-0913               | 115-0911              |
| 9CS424    | 105-0954               | 115-0952              |
| 10CS309   | 105-0988               | 115-0986              |
| 10CS312   | 105-1051               | 115-1059              |
| 10CS412   | 105-1127               | 115-1125              |
| 12CS409   | 105-1192               | 115-1190              |
| 12CS412   | 105-1267               | 115-1265              |
| 12CS416   | 105-1333               | 115-1331              |
| 12CS509   | 105-1408               | 115-1406              |
| 12CS512   | 105-1473               | 115-1471              |
| 12CS516   | 105-1549               | 115-1547              |
| 12CS524   | 105-1614               | 115-1612              |
| 12CS612   | 105-1689               | 115-1687              |
| 12CS616   | 105-1754               | 115-1752              |
| 12CS624   | 105-1820               | 115-1828              |
| 14CS509   | 105-1895               | 115-1893              |
| 14CS512   | 105-1960               | 115-1968              |
| 14CS612   | 105-2034               | 115-2032              |
| 14CS616   | 105-2109               | 115-2107              |
| 14CS624   | 105-2174               | 115-2172              |
| 16CS609   | 105-2240               | 115-2248              |
| 16CS612   | 105-2315               | 115-2313              |
| 16CS616   | 105-2380               | 115-2388              |
| 16CS624   | 105-2455               | 115-2453              |
| 16CS632   | 105-2521               | 115-2529              |
| 18CS612   | 105-2596               | 115-2594              |
| 18CS616   | 105-2661               | 115-2669              |
| 18CS624   | 105-2737               | 115-2009              |
|           |                        |                       |
| 18CS632   | 105-2802               | 115-2800              |
| 18CS712   | 105-2877               | 115-2875              |
| 18CS716   | 105-2943               | 115-2941              |
| 18CS724   | 105-3016               | 115-3014              |
| 18CS732   | 105-3081               | 115-3089              |
| 20CS612   | 105-3156               | 115-3154              |
| 20CS616   | 105-3222               | 115-3220              |
| 20CS624   | 105-3297               | 115-3295              |
| 20CS632   | 105-3362               | 115-3360              |
| 20CS712   | 105-3438               | 115-3436              |
| 20CS716   | 105-3503               | 115-3501              |
| 20CS724   | 105-3578               | 115-3576              |
| 20CS732   | 105-3644               | 115-3642              |
| 24CS712   | 105-3719               | 115-3717              |
| 24CS716   | 105-3784               | 115-3782              |
| 24CS724   | 105-3859               | 115-3857              |
| 24CS732   | 105-3925               | 115-3923              |
|           |                        |                       |





#### ADDITIONAL TYPES OF ABRASION RESISTANT CONVEYOR SCREWS AND ACCESSORIES

If desired, conveyor screws may be furnished in abrasion resistant metals, such as 40/50 carbon, T-I, nickel steel or may be coated with Stellite, Postalloy, Airco, etc.

When handling abrasive materials, consideration should be given to protecting conveyor accessories. Hardened couplings, outboard bearings, trough ends and hangers with white iron or hardened surface bearings can be furnished. Troughs of heavy abrasion resistant metals are also available.

#### HAMMOND HARD-SURFACED CONVEYOR SCREWS

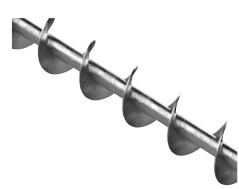
Hammond Hard-Surfaced conveyor screws are designed to prolong the life of flights while handling abrasive materials. An alloy is permanently fused to the carrying side (of a width in relation to the cross-sectional load, see chart) of the flighting face. As shown in the photo, the alloy is also applied along the ends of the flighting up to the pipe to reduce wear at the hanger joints where some material build-up generally occurs.

| Conveyor Diameter | Width of Hard Surface | Applicable Conveyor Screw 🔺   |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---|
| 6                 | 1"                    | 6H304, 6H308, 6H312<br>6S307, 6S309, 6S312                                  |
| 9                 | 1 1/2"                | 9H306, 9H312, 9H406, 9H412<br>9S307, 9S309, 9S312, 9S407,<br>9S409, 9S412   |
| 10                | 1 1/2"                | 10H306, 10H412<br>10S309, 10S312, 10S412                                    |
| 12                | 2"                    | 12H408, 12H412, 12H508, 12H512<br>12S409, 12S412, 128509, 12S512,<br>12S612 |
| 14                | 2"                    | 14H50S<br>14S509, 14S512, 14S612  |
| 16                | 2 1/2"                | 16H610<br>16S609, 16S612  |
| 18                | 2 1/2"                | 18S612, 18S712  |
| 20                | 3"                    | 20\$612, 20\$712  |
| 24                | 3"                    | 24S712  |

#### **CORROSION RESISTANT CONVEYOR SCREWS**

Conveyor screws which must handle corrosive materials may be made of special resistant metals such as stainless steel, Monel, Inconel, Cor-Ten, etc. In addition, they may be hot dip galvanized for protection against mild corrosion.

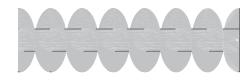
▲ For Heavier Flight Thickness We Recommend An Overlay Process Such As Stellite, Postalloy or Airco.



#### STAINLESS STEEL CONVEYOR SCREWS

Stainless steel screw conveyors are ideal for use in the food, drug, chemical and virtually all other industries where either sanitation, corrosion or extreme temperatures are a problem. Stainless steel conveyor screws and parts are manufactured to the same specifications as are standard mild steel. The flights can be welded continuously to one or both sides of the pipe and the weld may then be ground to your specifications. Any analysis of stainless steel may be used in the construction of your screw conveyor. Stainless accessories such as hangers, troughs, etc., are also available.





#### **DOUBLE FLIGHT**

A double flight conveyor screw incorporates two rows of flighting of the same hand wrapped around the conveyor pipe. It creates a more even discharge from the conveyor minimizing surges which is desirable when feeding into a scale hopper. Usually the double flight is required for only the last two or three pitches prior to a discharge to accomplish its purpose.

#### SHORT PITCH

Short pitch, usually half pitch, but may be any pitch under standard full pitch, is often used for the full length of inclined conveyors to maintain efficient conveying action.

In horizontal conveyors as half pitch it is fitted under choke feed hoppers to create a lowering of cross section load beyond the feed area permitting the use of intermediate hanger bearings and extended conveyor lengths. A half pitch conveyor will have half the capacity of a full pitch conveyor under the same cross section load and speed.



#### **VARIABLE PITCH**

Variable pitch conveyor screws are used as feeder screws under a long storage hopper. They permit a draw off of material for the length of the opening. Otherwise material will flow from the extreme feed end of the opening only and if the hopper is never completely emptied material can stagnate.



#### **TAPERED DIAMETER**

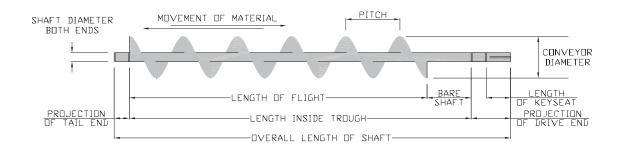
Tapered diameter conveyor screws also create a draw off of material for the length of the opening. This construction is often used in conjunction with half pitch to create greater flexibility in conveyor design. When using tapered diameter the trough should also be tapered to minimize the bed of material in the trough at the feed end.

Conveyor assemblies incorporating the modifications above are pictured on page 18 and 19.



#### CUT FLIGHTS

By cutting deep notches in the flight a very efficient mixing action of dry materials is created particularly at high speeds. The material is chopped and agitated as it is conveyed. This construction is also useful when conveying materials which tend to ball or lump.

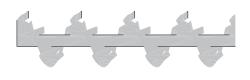


#### SOLID SHAFT CONVEYOR SCREW

Solid shaft is generally used only on short conveyors operating under extreme loads requiring extra torque capacity. The diagram shows the data required for ordering.

### PIPE BUSHINGS AND LUGS





#### CUT AND FOLDED

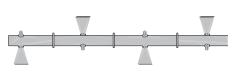
This construction creates an even greater agitation than cut flights alone. It is also useful in cooling or drying light materials in conjunction with dome type covers.



#### **MIXING PADDLES**

Any standard conveyor screw of either cut flight or cut and folded flight can be fitted with paddles for additional mixing action and to further retard the flow of material.

These paddles are usually welded in place at the hand opposite to the hand of the screw flighting. They can also be adjustable in hand and pitch.



#### PADDLE CONVEYOR

For the greatest stirring action when conveying efficiency is not important, the flighting can be eliminated entirely resulting in a paddle conveyor as pictured.

The possible variations in conveyor screw, using the constructions described on the opposite page and above are almost limitless. If in question, consult our engineering department for specific recommendations.

|                    | PIPE BU        | PIPE BUSHINGS |                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Standard Pipe Size | Shaft Diameter | Part Number   | Weight Per 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 1/4"             | 1              | 141-0224      | 70             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2"                 | 1 1/2          | 141-0331      | 220            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 1/2"             | 2              | 141-0448      | 240            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3"                 | 2 7/16         | 141-0554      | 410            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 1/2"             | 3              | 141-0661      | 430            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4"                 | 3              | 141-0778      | 830            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4"                 | 3 7/16         | 141-0885      | 730            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Internal collars are normally used in all types of conveyor screws to create a close fit to the end or coupling shafts. When purchased separately, they are not drilled for the coupling bolts since they and the pipe ends are drilled after assembly.



|          |                      |                           | END LUGS                 |                           |                          |                   |
|----------|----------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Size of  | Nominal Dina         | Feed                      | l End                    | Discha                    | rge End                  | Waight Dar        |
| Conveyor | Nominal Pipe<br>Size | Right Hand<br>Part Number | Left Hand<br>Part Number | Right Hand<br>Part Number | Left Hand<br>Part Number | Weight Per<br>100 |
| 6"       | 2                    | 145-0220                  | 145-1434                 | 145-0881                  | 145-2093                 | 6                 |
| 9"       | 2–2 1/2              | 145-0337                  | 145-1541                 | 145-0998                  | 145-2200                 | 16                |
| 10"      | 2–2 1/2              | 145-0337                  | 145-1541                 | 145-0998                  | 145-2200                 | 16                |
| 12"      | 2 1/2                | 145-0444                  | 145-1657                 | 145-1103                  | 145-2317                 | 35                |
| 12"      | 3                    | 145-0444                  | 145-1657                 | 145-1103                  | 145-2317                 | 35                |
| 12"      | 3 1/2                | 145-0444                  | 145-1657                 | 145-1103                  | 141-2317                 | 35                |
| 14"      | 3                    | 145-0550                  | 145-1764                 | 145-1210                  | 145-2424                 | 53                |
| 14"      | 3 1/2                | 145-0550                  | 145-1764                 | 145-1210                  | 145-2424                 | 53                |
| 16"      | 3 1/2                | 145-0550                  | 145-1764                 | 145-1210                  | 145-2424                 | 53                |
| 18"      | 3 1/2–4              | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 150               |
| 20"      | 3 1/2–4              | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 150               |
| 24"      | 4                    | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 145-0667                  | 145-1871                 | 150               |

End lugs are made of heavy gauge steel and are designed to provide the greatest amount of support to the conveyor flighting with the least obstruction to the flow of material. When ordering, specify whether lugs are required for the Feed or the Discharge End and whether they are for a Right or Left Hand conveyor.





Formed Steel Lug for Feed End

Steel Lug for Discharge End

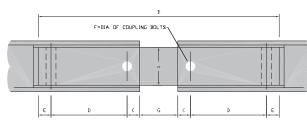


#### TEM-U-LAC COUPLING BOLTS



|          | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |             |               |            |       |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|-------------|---------------|------------|-------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Shaft    | Pipe Size  | Bolt Size   | Part Number   | Weight Per | Dime  | nsions |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diameter | File Size  | DUIL SIZE   | Fall Nulliver | 100        | Α     | В      |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1"       | 1 1/4  | 3/8 x 2 1/8 | 155-6067      | 10         | 1/2   | 3/8    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 1/2"   | 2  | 1/2 x 3     | 155-6091      | 25         | 3/4   | 1/2    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2"       | 2 1/2  | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 155-6125      | 45         | 7/8   | 5/8    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 7/16"  | 3  | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 155-6158      | 52         | 1     | 5/8    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3"       | 3 1/2  | 3/4 x 5     | 155-6182      | 86         | 1 1/8 | 3/4    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3"       | 4  | 3/4 x 5 1/2 | 155-6257      | 88         | 1 1/8 | 3/4    |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 7/16"  | 4  | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 155-6299      | 92         | 1 1/8 | 7/8    |  |  |  |  |  |

#### SCREW CONVEYOR COUPLINGS



| Shaft  | PART N                         | UMBER                       |        |       |   |       |     |       |      |
|--------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------|---|-------|-----|-------|------|
| Size A | Cold Rolled<br>Steel Couplings | Hardened<br>Steel Couplings | В      | C     | D | E     | F   | G     | Wgt. |
| 1      | 147-0228                       | 147-1101                    | 7 1/2  | 1/2   | 2 | 1/2   | 3/8 | 1 1/2 | 1.5  |
| 1 1/2  | 147-0335                       | 147-1218                    | 11 1/2 | 7/8   | 3 | 7/8   | 1/2 | 2     | 5.6  |
| 2      | 147-0442                       | 147-1325                    | 11 1/2 | 7/8   | 3 | 7/8   | 5/8 | 2     | 9.6  |
| 2 7/16 | 147-0558                       | 147-1432                    | 12 3/4 | 15/16 | 3 | 15/16 | 5/8 | 3     | 16.2 |
| 3      | 147-0772                       | 147-1549                    | 13     | 1     | 3 | 1     | 3/4 | 3     | 24.7 |
| 3 7/16 | 147-0889                       | 147-1655                    | 17 1/2 | 1 1/2 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 4     | 44.5 |



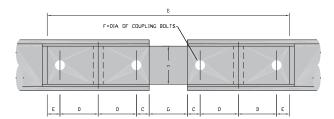
The Tem-U-Lac is a special bolt and nut forged of high analysis steel to give the required toughness for the severe service encountered. It has a hex head and the thread is cut to the proper length so that it does not project into and cut or wear the pipe walls. The self-locking hexagon nut features a stainless steel pin which follows the bolt thread while the nut is being tightened down. This prevents the nut from vibrating or working loose, causing damage and downtime, yet it loosens easily when pressure is applied by an ordinary wrench.



Made from selected cold rolled steel shafting, coupling shafts are jig-drilled to assure a match with the jig-drilled conveyor pipe. When handling non-abrasive materials, standard cold rolled steel couplings are recommended. Hardened steel couplings are recommended when handling abrasives and are case-hardened with a tough ductile core.

#### **HIGH TORQUE CONSTRUCTION**

The motor size limitations specified on page 10, can often be increased considerably through the use of three coupling bolts in the end of the conveyor pipe rather than the standard two bolts. The conveyor drive, tail and coupling shafts are jig-drilled to match the three holes in the conveyor pipe. Consult our engineering department for maximum drive sizes.

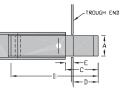


| Shaft<br>Size A | PART NUMBER                    |                             |        |       |   |       |     |   |      |
|-----------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------|---|-------|-----|---|------|
|                 | Cold Rolled<br>Steel Couplings | Hardened<br>Steel Couplings | В      | C     | D | E     | F   | G | Wgt. |
| 1 1/2           | 147-0343                       | 147-0350                    | 17 1/2 | 7/8   | 3 | 7/8   | 1/2 | 2 | 8.5  |
| 2               | 147-0459                       | 147-0467                    | 17 1/2 | 7/8   | 3 | 7/8   | 5/8 | 2 | 14.5 |
| 2 7/16          | 147-0566                       | 147-0574                    | 18 3/4 | 15/16 | 3 | 15/16 | 5/8 | 3 | 23.8 |
| 3               | 147-0780                       | 147-1556                    | 19     | 1     | 3 | 1     | 3/4 | 3 | 36   |
| 3 7/16          | 147-0897                       | 147-0905                    | 25 1/2 | 1 1/2 | 4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 4 | 65   |

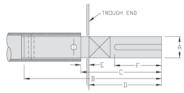


## **DRIVE AND END SHAFTS**

|                |                              | DRIVE SHAFTS                 |                              |                              |   |                              | END S                        | HAFTS                        |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                | Without                      | End Seal                     | With E                       | nd Seal                      |   | Without                      | End Seal                     | With E                       | nd Seal                      |
| Shaft Diameter | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End |   | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End |
| 1              | 152-0352                     | 152-0212                     |                              |                              | ] | 150-0354                     | 150-0214                     |                              |                              |
| 1 1/2          | 152-0709                     | 152-0568                     | 152-0774                     | 152-0709                     |   | 150-0701                     | 150-0560                     | 150-0842                     | 150-0776                     |
| 2              | 152-1053                     | 152-0915                     | 152-1129                     | 152-1053                     |   | 150-1196                     | 150-1055                     | 150-1337                     | 150-1261                     |
| 2 7/16         | 152-1475                     | 152-1269                     | 152-1541                     | 152-1400                     |   | 150-1758                     | 150-1477                     | 150-1824                     | 150-1618                     |
| 3              | 152-1897                     | 152-1681                     | 152-1962                     | 152-1822                     |   | 150-2178                     | 150-1964                     | 150-2244                     | 150-2103                     |
| 3 7/16         | 152-2176                     | 152-2036                     | 152-2242                     | 152-2101                     |   | 150-2459                     | 150-2319                     | 150-2525                     | 150-2384                     |



|                |                              | DRIVE SHAFTS                 |                              |                              |
|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
|                | Without                      | End Seal                     | With E                       | nd Seal                      |
| Shaft Diameter | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End | For #100, #101<br>Trough End | For #102, #103<br>Trough End |
| 1              | 152-0352                     | 152-0212                     |                              |                              |
| 1 1/2          | 152-0709                     | 152-0568                     | 152-0774                     | 152-0709                     |
| 2              | 152-1053                     | 152-0915                     | 152-1129                     | 152-1053                     |
| 2 7/16         | 152-1475                     | 152-1269                     | 152-1541                     | 152-1400                     |
| 3              | 152-1897                     | 152-1681                     | 152-1962                     | 152-1822                     |
| 3 7/16         | 152-2176                     | 152-2036                     | 152-2242                     | 152-2101                     |



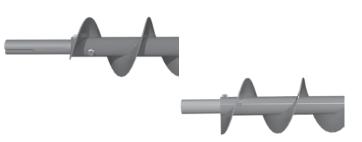
#### DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS

|                    |                    |                  | DF                | RIVE SHAFT        | S                |                |                    |                  |                   |                | END    | SHAFTS |         |         |      |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|--------|--------|---------|---------|------|
| Shaft Size<br>"A"  | Part<br>Number     | В                | C                 | D                 | E                | F              | Key Seat           | Wgt.             | Shaft Size<br>"A" | Part<br>Number | В      | C      | D       | E       | Wgt. |
| 1"                 | 152-0212           | 7 7/8            | 4 7/8             | 3 15/16           | 15/16            | 2 1/4          | 1/4 x 1/8          | 1.8              | 1"                | 150-0214       | 5 5/8  | 2 5/8  | 1 11/16 | 15/16   | 1.2  |
| 1"                 | 152-0352           | 8 3/8            | 5 3/8             | 4 7/16            | 15/16            | 2 1/4          | 1/4 x 1/8          | 1.9              | 1"                | 150-0354       | 6 1/8  | 3 1/8  | 2 3/16  | 15/16   | 1.4  |
| 1 1/2"             | 152-0568           | 11 1/2           | 6 3/4             | 5 1/2             | 1 1/4            | 3 1/4          | 3/8 x 3/16         | 5.8              | 1 1/2"            | 150-0560       | 8 1/4  | 3 1/2  | 2 1/4   | 1 1/4   | 4.2  |
| 1 1/2"             | 152-0709           | 13 1/4           | 8 1/2             | 7 1/4             | 1 1/4            | 3 1/4          | 3/8 x 3/16         | 6.7              | 1 1/2"            | 150-0701       | 9 1/4  | 4 1/2  | 3 1/4   | 1 1/4   | 4.7  |
| 1 1/2"             | 152-0774           | 14 1/4           | 9 1/2             | 8 1/4             | 1 1/4            | 3 1/4          | 3/8 x 3/16         | 7.2              | 1 1/2"            | 150-0776       | 10     | 5 1/4  | 4       | 1 1/4   | 5.0  |
|                    |                    |                  |                   |                   |                  |                |                    |                  | 1 1/2"            | 150-0842       | 11     | 6 1/4  | 5       | 1 1/4   | 5.5  |
| 2"                 | 152-0915           | 13 1/8           | 8 3/8             | 7 1/8             | 1 1/4            | 4 1/2          | 1/2 x 1/4          | 11.7             |                   |                |        |        |         |         | 1    |
| 2"                 | 152-1053           | 14 7/8           | 10 1/8            | 8 7/8             | 1 1/4            | 4 1/2          | 1/2 x 1/4          | 13.3             | 2"                | 150-1055       | 8 5/8  | 3 7/8  | 2 5/8   | 1 1/4   | 7.6  |
| 2"                 | 152-1129           | 16 1/2           | 11 3/4            | 10 1/2            | 1 1/4            | 4 1/2          | 1/2 x 1/4          | 14.7             | 2"                | 150-1196       | 10 1/4 | 5 1/2  | 4 1/4   | 1 1/4   | 9.1  |
|                    |                    |                  |                   |                   |                  |                |                    |                  | 2"                | 150-1261       | 10 3/8 | 5 5/8  | 4 3/8   | 1 1/4   | 9.2  |
| 2 7/16"            | 152-1269           | 15 1/8           | 10 1/4            | 8 7/16            | 1 13/16          | 5 1/2          | 5/8 x 5/16         | 20               | 2"                | 150-1337       | 12     | 7 1/4  | 6       | 1 1/4   | 10.7 |
| 2 7/16"            | 152-1400           | 16 7/8           | 12                | 10 3/16           | 1 13/16          | 5 1/2          | 5/8 x 5/16         | 22               |                   |                |        |        |         |         |      |
| 2 7/16"            | 152-1475           | 17 3/8           | 12 1/2            | 10 11/16          | 1 13/16          | 5 1/2          | 5/8 x 5/16         | 23               | 2 7/16"           | 150-1477       | 9 5/8  | 4 3/4  | 2 15/16 | 1 13/16 | 13.0 |
| 2 7/16"            | 152-1541           | 19 1/8           | 14 1/4            | 12 7/16           | 1 13/16          | 5 1/2          | 5/8 x 5/16         | 25.4             | 2 7/16"           | 150-1618       | 11 3/8 | 6 1/2  | 4 11/16 | 1 13/16 | 15.1 |
|                    |                    |                  |                   |                   |                  |                |                    |                  | 2 7/16"           | 150-1758       | 11 7/8 | 7      | 5 3/16  | 1 13/16 | 15.8 |
| 3"                 | 152-1681           | 16 5/8           | 11 5/8            | 9 3/4             | 1 7/8            | 6              | 3/4 x 3/8          | 33.3             | 2 7/16"           | 150-1824       | 13 5/8 | 8 3/4  | 6 15/16 | 1 13/16 | 18.2 |
| 3"                 | 152-1822           | 18 3/8           | 13 3/8            | 11 1/2            | 1 7/8            | 6              | 3/4 x 3/8          | 37               |                   |                |        |        |         |         | 1    |
| 3"                 | 152-1897           | 19 1/8           | 14 1/8            | 12 1/4            | 1 7/8            | 6              | 3/4 x 3/8          | 38.3             | 3"                | 150-1964       | 10 5/8 | 5 5/8  | 3 3/4   | 1 7/8   | 21.0 |
| 3"                 | 152-1962           | 20 7/8           | 15 7/8            | 14                | 1 7/8            | 6              | 3/4 x 3/8          | 41.8             | 3"                | 150-2103       | 12 3/8 | 7 3/8  | 5 1/2   | 1 7/8   | 24.5 |
|                    |                    |                  |                   |                   |                  |                |                    |                  | 3"                | 150-2178       | 13 1/8 | 8 1/8  | 6 1/4   | 1 7/8   | 26.0 |
| 3 7/16"            | 152-2036           | 20 5/8           | 13 7/8            | 11 1/2            | 2 3/8            | 7 1/4          | 7/8 x 7/16         | 60               | 3"                | 150-2244       | 14 7/8 | 9 7/8  | 8       | 1 7/8   | 29.0 |
| 3 7/16"            | 152-2101           | 22 7/8           | 16 1/8            | 13 3/4            | 2 3/8            | 7 1/4          | 7/8 x 7/16         | 66               |                   |                |        |        |         |         |      |
| 3 7/16"            | 152-2176           | 23 5/8           | 16 7/8            | 14 1/2            | 2 3/8            | 7 1/4          | 7/8 x 7/16         | 68               | 3 7/16"           | 150-2319       | 13 3/8 | 6 5/8  | 4 1/4   | 2 3/8   | 39.2 |
| 3 7/16"            | 152-2242           | 25 7/8           | 19 1/8            | 16 3/4            | 2 3/8            | 7 1/4          | 7/8 x 7/16         | 75               | 3 7/16"           | 150-2384       | 15 5/8 | 8 7/8  | 6 1/2   | 2 3/8   | 45.8 |
| Il shafts normally | drilled and keysea | ited. Keys are n | ot included. If s | shafts are requir | ed with other th | an standard pr | ojection and keywa | ay or with other | 3 7/16"           | 150-2459       | 16 3/8 | 9 5/8  | 7 1/4   | 2 3/8   | 48.0 |

All shafts normally drilled and keyseated. Keys are not included. If shafts are required with other than standard projection and keyway or with other special specifications details should accompany order.

The conveyor drive shaft transmits the rotary motion from the drive unit to the conveyor screw. They are, therefore, of high-quality, cold-rolled steel and are manufactured to closely controlled tolerances to fit the bearing clearances. Drive Shaft keyways are accurately cut to transmission specifications and coupling bolts holes are jig-drilled to assure perfect alignment with the jig-drilled conveyor pipe.

End Shafts support the conveyor screw and are of selected steel and are manufactured to close tolerances for proper fit with the end bearings. End shafts are jig-drilled for perfect alignment.



18 5/8

11 7/8

9 1/2

2 3/8

54.0

3 7/16"

150-2525

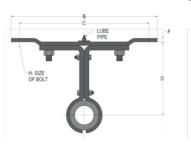


|                            | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |        |                     |    |        |        |        |   |     |       |     |       |       |
|----------------------------|--|--------|---------------------|----|--------|--------|--------|---|-----|-------|-----|-------|-------|
| Diameter<br>of<br>Conveyor | Bearing<br>Bore                                    | Weight | ▲ Bearing<br>Length | A  | В      | C      | D      | E | F   | G     | Н   | J     | к     |
| 4                          | 1  | 4      | 1 1/2               | 5  | 7 3/4  | 6 3/4  | 3 5/8  | 3 | 1/4 | 2     | 3/8 | 3/4   |       |
| 6                          | 1 1/2  | 6      | 2                   | 7  | 9 3/4  | 8 3/4  | 4 1/2  | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 3/4   | 6     |
| 9                          | 1 1/2  | 8      | 2                   | 10 | 13 1/2 | 12 1/4 | 6 1/8  | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1     | 6     |
| 9                          | 2  | 9      | 2                   | 10 | 13 1/2 | 12 1/4 | 6 1/8  | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1     | 6     |
| 10                         | 1 1/2  | 9      | 2                   | 11 | 14 1/2 | 13 1/4 | 6 3/8  | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1     | 6     |
| 10                         | 2  | 10     | 2                   | 11 | 14 1/2 | 13 1/4 | 6 3/8  | 4 | 1/4 | 2 1/2 | 3/8 | 1     | 6     |
| 12                         | 2  | 14     | 2                   | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4  | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 12                         | 2 7/16   | 20     | 3                   | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4  | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 12                         | 3  | 22     | 3                   | 13 | 17 1/2 | 15 3/4 | 7 3/4  | 4 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 1/4 | 6 1/2 |
| 14                         | 2 7/16   | 23     | 3                   | 15 | 19 1/2 | 17 3/4 | 9 1/4  | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 14                         | 3  | 25     | 3                   | 15 | 19 1/2 | 17 3/4 | 9 1/4  | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 16                         | 3  | 28     | 3                   | 17 | 21 1/2 | 19 3/4 | 10 5/8 | 4 | 1/2 | 2 1/2 | 1/2 | 1 3/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 18                         | 3  | 29     | 3                   | 19 | 24 1/2 | 22 1/4 | 12 1/8 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 18                         | 3 7/16   | 31     | 4                   | 19 | 24 1/2 | 22 1/4 | 12 1/8 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 7     |
| 20                         | 3  | 32     | 3                   | 21 | 26 1/2 | 24 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 6 1/2 |
| 20                         | 3 7/16   | 34     | 4                   | 21 | 26 1/2 | 24 1/4 | 13 1/2 | 5 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 5/8 | 7     |
| 24                         | 3 7/16   | 40     | 4                   | 25 | 30 1/2 | 28 1/4 | 16 1/2 | 6 | 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 5/8 | 1 3/4 | 7     |

#### **DIMENSIONS FOR ALL HANGER STYLES**

Babbit, bronze and ball bearing hangers come standard with lubrication pipe and grease fitting. Lube pipe and fitting also available with other bearings. Consult our sales office.  $\clubsuit$  Actual bearing length is 1/16 less than nominal dimension shown here.

These hangers are the most popular styles for the usual conveyor application as they offer the least possible obstruction to the flow of material. The Style 226 is the most popular since it mounts completely inside the trough and, therefore, is more suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars for greater stability and to permit their mounting across trough flange joints. The standard bearings used are Babbitt, Hard Iron, Arguto Wood, Bronze and Nylon or Nylatron; also available on special order is Bronze Oilite, Gatke, Stellite, Teflon or practically any conceivable bearing material.

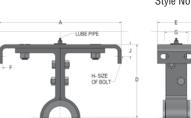


Style No. 220



Style No. 226





### HANGERS



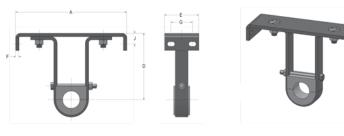
These are hangers designed for the most severe abrasive service. The Style 216 is the most popular since it will mount on the inside of the trough and therefore is most suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars for greater stability and to permit their mounting across trough flange joints. Because of the usual application of these hangers hard iron bearings are standard, however, Arguto Wood bearings are readily available.

H+ SZE OF BOLT



Components

Style No. 216

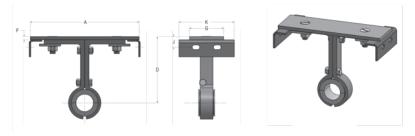


These hangers feature a self-aligning ball bearing. This results in lower power requirements and quieter operation. They are, therefore, particularly desirable for use in extremely long conveyors or conveyors operating at higher speeds. The Style 260 or 270 hangers are, however, not recommended for use in handling "dirty", gritty or abrasive materials. Alemite bearings are generally furnished although the bearings can also be considered as "Sealed for Life". The Style 270 hanger is the more popular as it mounts completely inside the trough and is, therefore, more suitable for use with dust-tight or weather-tight covers. Both hangers have wide top bars to permit their mounting across trough joints and to provide greater stability which is particularly important when using self-aligning bearings.

Style No. 260



Style No. 326 hanger is designed for use where hot materials are being conveyed and the length requires three or more sections of screw conveyor. The hanger top bar is free to slide on the angle guides to compensate for any unequal expansion between the trough and the screw conveyor. The 326 fits inside the trough beneath the cover and is suitable for use with a dust-tight or weather-proof cover. Its design offers a minimum of resistance to material flow and removable bearings made of special materials can be furnished to meet specific requirements. Hard-iron bearings, normally used with hardened steel conveyor couplings, are standard and will be furnished unless otherwise specified. Expansion Style No. 326



Note: Dimensional Data shown on page 36. Part Numbers shown on page 38.



### Components HANGERS



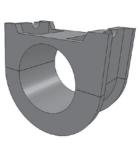
#### **FLARED TROUGH HANGER**

Hangers for use in flared troughs may be furnished in any of the fabricated hanger styles shown on pages 36 and 37. A Style 226 modified for a flared trough is pictured. Special hanger designs may be furnished to meet your requirements. Please refer to page 52 for additional information concerning flared troughs. Although normally supplied with babbitted, bronze or hard-iron bearings, Arguto, Nylon, Bronze Oilite or other types of bearings are available.

#### **REPLACEMENT HANGER BEARINGS**



Bearing for Style 220, 226, 326 Hangers

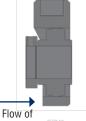


Bearing for Style 216, 230 Hangers

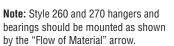


Bearing for Style

260, 270 Hangers



Material



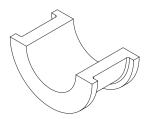
When ordering bearings for screw conveyor hangers, specify the bore diameter, style of hanger and kind of bearing material.

#### ENDURO-BEARINGS™

(Lower half only)

Highly efficient bearings and seals, providing long term solutions for operations in tough abrasive environments.

| Bearing<br>Dia. | Part<br>Number |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1 1/2"          | 194-0501       |
| 2"              | 194-0527       |
| 2 7/16"         | 194-0543       |
| 3"              | 194-0568       |
| 3 7/16"         | 194-0584       |
| 3 15/16         | 194-0600       |





HANGERS

|                             |                          |                          | PART                   | NUMBERS FOR S       | STYLE 220 AND 2       | 26 HANGER BEAR         | RINGS                     | •                       |                     |                      |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| Shaft Size/<br>Bearing Bore | Hard Iron<br>Part Number | Manganese<br>Part Number | Ceramic<br>Part Number | Wood<br>Part Number | Bronze<br>Part Number | Babbitt<br>Part Number | Wht. Nylon<br>Part Number | Nylatron<br>Part Number | UHMW<br>Part Number | Gatke<br>Part Number |
| 1"                          | 190-0141                 |                          |                        | 192-0149            | 195-0146              | 191-0140               | 193-0148                  |                         |                     | 196-0145             |
| 1 1/2"                      | 190-0216                 | 190-0240                 | 194-0501               | 192-0214            | 195-0211              | 191-0215               | 193-0213                  | 194-0147                | 194-4099            | 196-0210             |
| 2"                          | 190-0281                 | 190-0315                 | 194-0527               | 192-0289            | 195-0286              | 191-0280               | 193-0288                  | 194-0212                | 194-4552            | 196-0285             |
| 2 7/16"                     | 190-0356                 | 190-0349                 | 194-0543               | 192-0354            | 195-0351              | 191-0355               | 193-0353                  | 194-0287                | 194-4701            | 196-0350             |
| 3"                          | 190-0422                 | 190-0414                 | 194-0568               | 192-0420            | 195-0427              | 191-0421               | 193-0429                  | 194-0352                | 194-4925            | 196-0426             |
| 3 7/16"                     | 190-0497                 | 190-0596                 | 194-0584               | 192-0495            | 195-0492              | 191-0496               | 193-0494                  | 194-0402                | 194-4974            | 196-0491             |
| 3 15/16"                    | 190-0554                 | 190-0471                 | 194-0600               |                     | 195-0500              |                        |                           |                         | 194-4990            | 196-0492             |

PART NUMBERS FOR HANGER BEARINGS AND FRAMES

|                         |                       | PART NUMBERS F        | OR STYLE 216 AND 230 H | ANGER BEARINGS     |                     |                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| Shaft Size/Bearing Bore | Hard Iron Part Number | ★ Ceramic Part Number | Wood Part Number       | Bronze Part Number | Babbitt Part Number | Gatke Part Number |
| 1 1/2"                  | 180-0143              | 194-0502              | 182-0141               | 183-0140           | 181-0142            | 184-0149          |
| 2"                      | 180-0283              | 194-0528              | 182-0216               | 183-0215           | 181-0217            | 184-0214          |
| 2 7/16"                 | 180-0358              | 194-0544              | 182-0281               | 183-0280           | 181-0282            | 184-0289          |
| 3"                      | 180-0499              | 194-0569              | 182-0356               | 183-0355           | 181-0357            | 184-0354          |
| 3 7/16"                 | 180-0689              | 194-0585              | 182-0422               | 183-0421           | 181-0423            | 184-0420          |

★ Available in style 216 only.

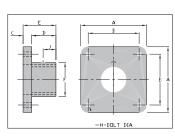
|                   |                         | PART NUMBERS FOR 22   | 0-226 HANGER FRAMES   |                       |                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                   |                         | Without               | Lube Pipe             | With Lu               | ıbe Pipe              |
| Conveyor Diameter | Shaft Size/Bearing Bore | Style 220 Part Number | Style 226 Part Number | Style 220 Part Number | Style 226 Part Number |
| 4                 | 1"                      | 175-0884              | 175-2294              | 175-0892              | 175-2302              |
| 6                 | 1 1/2"                  | 175-0900              | 175-1619              | 175-0918              | 175-2310              |
| 9                 | 1 1/2"                  | 175-0975              | 175-1684              | 175-0983              | 175-2385              |
|                   | 2"                      | 175-1049              | 175-1718              | 175-1056              | 175-2450              |
| 10                | 1 1/2"                  | 175-1130              | 175-1825              | 175-1122              | 175-2526              |
|                   | 2"                      | 175-1148              | 175-1833              | 175-1197              | 175-2591              |
| 12                | 2"                      | 175-1254              | 175-1965              | 175-1262              | 175-2666              |
|                   | 2 7/16"                 | 175-1270              | 175-1981              | 175-1338              | 175-2732              |
|                   | 3"                      | 175-1346              | 175-2005              | 175-1353              | 175-2807              |
| 14                | 2 7/16"                 | 175-1411              | 175-2013              | 175-1403              | 175-2872              |
|                   | 3"                      | 175-1460              | 175-2039              | 175-1478              | 175-2948              |
| 16                | 3"                      | 175-1536              | 175-2104              | 175-1544              | 175-3011              |
| 18                | 3"                      | 175-1577              | 175-3029              | 175-1585              | 175-3037              |
|                   | 3 7/16"                 | 175-1593              | 175-3052              | 175-1601              | 175-3060              |
| 20                | 3"                      | 175-1502              | 175-2138              | 175-1510              | 175-2146              |
|                   | 3 7/16"                 | 175-1643              | 175-2153              | 175-1635              | 175-3045              |
| 24                | 3 7/16"                 | 175-1668              | 175-2252              | 175-1650              | 175-3078              |

|                   |                         | PART NUMBERS FOR 22   | 20-226 HANGER FRAMES  | •                     |                       |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|                   |                         | With Hard             | Iron Bearing          | With Woo              | d Bearing             |
| Conveyor Diameter | Shaft Size/Bearing Bore | Style 216 Part Number | Style 230 Part Number | Style 216 Part Number | Style 230 Part Number |
| 4                 | 1"                      |                       |                       |                       |                       |
| 6                 | 1 1/2"                  | 160-0147              | 161-0146              | 160-2523              | 161-1219              |
| 9                 | 1 1/2"                  | 160-0212              | 161-0211              | 160-2598              | 161-1326              |
|                   | 2"                      | 160-0287              | 161-0286              | 160-2663              | 161-1391              |
| 10                | 1 1/2"                  | 160-0352              | 161-0351              | 160-2739              | 161-1482              |
|                   | 2"                      | 160-0428              | 161-0427              | 160-2804              | 161-1557              |
| 12                | 2"                      | 160-0493              | 161-0492              | 160-2879              | 161-1649              |
|                   | 2 7/16"                 | 160-0568              | 161-0567              | 160-2945              | 161-1706              |
|                   | 3"                      | 160-0634              | 161-0633              | 160-3018              | 161-1797              |
| 14                | 2 7/16"                 | 160-0709              | 161-0708              | 160-3083              | 161-1862              |
|                   | 3"                      | 160-0774              | 161-0773              | 160-3158              | 161-1938              |
| 16                | 3"                      | 160-0840              | 161-0849              | 160-3224              | 161-2019              |
| 18                | 3"                      | 160-0915              | 161-0914              | 160-3299              | 161-2167              |
|                   | 3 7/16"                 | 160-0980              | 161-0989              | 160-3364              | 161-2209              |
| 20                | 3"                      | 160-1053              | 161-1052              | 160-3430              | 161-2316              |
|                   | 3 7/16"                 | 160-1129              | 161-1128              | 160-3505              | 161-2423              |
| 24                | 3 7/16"                 | 160-1194              | 161-1193              | 160-3570              | 161-2506              |

Note: See pages 35 and 36 for dimensional data.



Transmission Flange Bearings are of fabricated steel with the backing and end faces machine finished. Additional clearance is provided at the base of the bolt holes for ease of assembly. The bearings are accurately broached to "transmission" tolerances and the bore is concentric to the flange back. 1/8" Alemite fittings (No. 1610 hydraulic type) are furnished and the bearings are grooved to distribute the lubricant uniformly.





|              |                                   |                                  |        | DIMENSIONS IN | N INCHES AND | AVERAGE WEIGI | ITS IN POUNDS | 5     |      |        |        |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------|------|--------|--------|
| ▲ Shaft Size | Babbitt<br>Bearing Part<br>Number | Bronze<br>Bearing Part<br>Number | A      | В             | C            | D             | E             | F     | Н    | J      | Weight |
| 1" ★         | 205-0284 ★                        | 205-1126                         | 4 ★    | 3 5/16 ★      | 3/16         | 1 7/16        | 1 5/8         | 2     | 3/8  | -      | 3.0    |
| 1 7/16"      | 205-0359                          | 205-1191                         | 5 1/8  | 4             | 5/16         | 2 11/16       | 3             | 2 3/8 | 7/16 | 1 1/16 | 6.5    |
| 1 1/2"       | 205-0425                          | 205-1266                         | 5 1/8  | 4             | 5/16         | 2 11/16       | 3             | 2 3/8 | 7/16 | 1 1/16 | 6.5    |
| 1 15/16"     | 205-0490                          | 205-1332                         | 6 3/8  | 5 1/8         | 3/8          | 3 5/8         | 4             | 2 7/8 | 9/16 | 1 7/8  | 13.0   |
| 2"           | 205-0565                          | 205-1407                         | 6 3/8  | 5 1/8         | 3/8          | 3 5/8         | 4             | 2 7/8 | 9/16 | 1 7/8  | 13.0   |
| 2 7/16"      | 205-0631                          | 205-1472                         | 6 7/8  | 5 5/8         | 3/8          | 4 5/8         | 5             | 3 1/2 | 9/16 | 2 3/8  | 20.0   |
| 2 11/16"     | 205-0706                          | 205-1548                         | 7 3/4  | 6             | 1/2          | 5             | 5 1/2         | 4     | 3/4  | 2 3/4  | 28.0   |
| 2 15/16"     | 205-0771                          | 205-1613                         | 7 3/4  | 6             | 1/2          | 5 1/2         | 6             | 4     | 3/4  | 3      | 32.0   |
| 3"           | 205-0847                          | 205-1688                         | 7 3/4  | 6             | 1/2          | 5 1/2         | 6             | 4     | 3/4  | 3      | 32.0   |
| 3 7/16"      | 205-0912                          | 205-1753                         | 8 7/16 | 6 3/4         | 1/2          | 6             | 6 1/2         | 4 1/2 | 3/4  | 3 7/16 | 39.0   |

▲ Bores not listed — on application.

★ 1" size not available as Babbitt bearing.

1" size available with 2-hole oil impregnated wood bearing only.





TROUGH ENDS



Components

#### **STYLES NO. 100 AND 101**

|                            | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |                                   |   |  |                                      |        |                      |                   |        |        |        |       |       |     |        |      |        |       |      |                                  |
|----------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|--------|----------------------|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|------|--------|-------|------|----------------------------------|
|                            |  | Style                             | 9 100                                     | Style                                  | e 101                                | A      |                      | 3                 | C      | D      | E      | F     | G     | H   | J      | K    | LA     | M*    | N    | Style                            |
| Diameter<br>of<br>Conveyor | Bearing<br>Bore                                    | With<br>Bearing<br>Part<br>Number | Without<br>Bearing<br>•<br>Part<br>Number | With<br>Bearing<br>•<br>Part<br>Number | Without<br>Bearing<br>Part<br>Number |        | ∎<br>Without<br>Seal | ∎<br>With<br>Seal |        |        |        |       |       |     |        |      |        |       |      | 101<br>Weight<br>With<br>Bearing |
| 4                          | 1  | 210-1400                          | 264-1405                                  | 210-0147                               | 264-0142                             | 8      | 1 13/16              |                   | 1 7/16 | 3 5/8  | 4 5/8  | 1     | 1 5/8 | 3/8 | 5 3/4  | 3/16 | 3 5/16 | 1 1/8 | 7/16 | 8                                |
| 6                          | 1 1/2  | 210-1475                          | 264-1470                                  | 210-0212                               | 264-0217                             | 9 3/4  | 3 3/16               | 4 15/16           | 1 1/2  | 4 1/2  | 5 5/8  | 1     | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | 8 1/8  | 3/16 | 4      | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 13                               |
| 9                          | 1 1/2  | 210-1541                          | 264-1546                                  | 210-0287                               | 264-0282                             | 13 1/2 | 3 1/4                | 5                 | 1 5/8  | 6 1/8  | 7 7/8  | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8  | 1/4  | 4      | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 23                               |
| 9                          | 2  | 210-1616                          | 264-1611                                  | 210-0352                               | 264-0357                             | 13 1/2 | 4 1/4                | 6                 | 1 5/8  | 6 1/8  | 7 7/8  | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8  | 1/4  | 5 1/8  | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 29                               |
| 10                         | 1 1/2  | 210-1681                          | 264-1686                                  | 210-0428                               | 264-0423                             | 14 1/2 | 3 1/4                | 5                 | 1 3/4  | 6 3/8  | 8 7/8  | 1 3/4 | 2 7/8 | 1/2 | 9 1/2  | 1/4  | 4      | 1 1/4 | 7/16 | 26                               |
| 10                         | 2  | 210-1756                          | 264-1827                                  | 210-0493                               | 264-0498                             | 14 1/2 | 4 1/4                | 6                 | 1 3/4  | 6 3/8  | 8 7/8  | 1 3/4 | 2 7/8 | 1/2 | 9 1/2  | 1/4  | 5 1/8  | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 32                               |
| 12                         | 2  | 210-1822                          | 264-1892                                  | 210-0568                               | 264-0563                             | 17 1/4 | 4 1/4                | 6                 | 2      | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4  | 5 1/8  | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 39                               |
| 12                         | 2 7/16   | 210-1897                          | 264-1967                                  | 210-0634                               | 264-0639                             | 17 1/4 | 5 1/4                | 7                 | 2      | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4  | 5 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 50                               |
| 12                         | 3  | 210-1962                          | 264-2106                                  | 210-0709                               | 264-0704                             | 17 1/4 | 6 1/4                | 8                 | 2      | 7 3/4  | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 1/4  | 6      | 2     | 3/4  | 64                               |
| 14                         | 2 7/16   | 210-2036                          | 264-2171                                  | 210-0774                               | 264-0779                             | 19 1/4 | 5 5/16               | 7 1/16            | 2      | 9 1/4  | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 5 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 9/16 | 65                               |
| 14                         | 3  | 210-2101                          | 264-2312                                  | 210-0840                               | 264-0845                             | 19 1/4 | 6 5/16               | 8 1/16            | 2      | 9 1/4  | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 6      | 2     | 3/4  | 79                               |
| 16                         | 3  | 210-2176                          | 264-2387                                  | 210-0915                               | 264-0910                             | 21 1/4 | 6 5/16               | 8 1/16            | 2 1/2  | 10 5/8 | 12     | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 14 7/8 | 5/16 | 6      | 2     | 3/4  | 90                               |
| 18                         | 3  | 210-2242                          | 264-2452                                  | 210-0980                               | 264-0985                             | 24 1/4 | 6 3/8                | 8 1/8             | 2 1/2  | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16     | 3/8  | 6      | 2     | 3/4  | 117                              |
| 18                         | 3 7/16   | 210-2317                          | 264-2528                                  | 210-1053                               | 264-1058                             | 24 1/4 | 7 3/8                | 9 5/8             | 2 1/2  | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16     | 3/8  | 6 3/4  | 2     | 3/4  | 135                              |
| 20                         | 3  | 210-2382                          | 264-2593                                  | 210-1129                               | 264-1124                             | 26 1/4 | 6 3/8                | 8 1/8             | 2 1/2  | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8  | 6      | 2     | 3/4  | 133                              |
| 20                         | 3 7/16   | 210-2457                          | 264-2668                                  | 210-1194                               | 264-1199                             | 26 1/4 | 7 3/8                | 9 5/8             | 2 1/2  | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8  | 6 3/4  | 2     | 3/4  | 150                              |
| 24                         | 3 7/16   | 210-2523                          | 264-2734                                  | 210-1269                               | 264-1264                             | 30 1/4 | 7 3/8                | 9 5/8             | 2 1/2  | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 4 1/8 | 3/4 | 20     | 3/8  | 6 3/4  | 2     | 3/4  | 187                              |

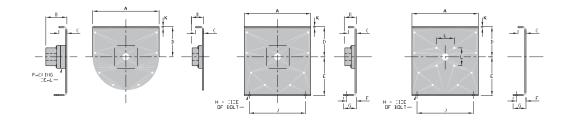
• Babbitt bearings are standard and furnished unless otherwise specified, except 4" size is supplied with two bolt oil

impregnated self-aligning bearing only.

▲ A Standard stud centers will be furnished unless otherwise specified.

\* Length for trough end without seals will be furnished unless otherwise specified. Bearings are furnished with 1/8 (no. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fitting.

Standard seal is packing seal housing as shown on page 45.



Style No. 100

Style No. 101

These are steel plate trough ends generally fitted with Babbitted Transmission Flange Bearings, although any bearing material may be used such as Bronze, Bronze Oilite, Arguto Wood, Nylon, etc. (for anti-friction ball bearing trough ends, see page 42). Replacement Babbitt Bearings are pictured on page 40. In each type the top flange supports the cover of the conveyor. The bottom flange of the Style 101 is for support of the conveyor. When using the style 100 the conveyor must be supported either from above or from a foot on the trough end flange.







|                      |              | DIMENSIONS IN IN     | CHES AND AVERA             | GE WEIGHTS IN POU    | INDS     |                  |            |                  |
|----------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|------------|------------------|
| Discustors of Osman  | Desuine Deus | WITHOU               | JT FEET                    | WITH                 | FEET     |                  | DIMENSIONS |                  |
| Diameter of Conveyor | Bearing Bore | •† Part Number       | <ul> <li>Weight</li> </ul> | •† Part Number       | • Weight | B                | C          | D                |
| 4                    | 1            | 212-2034             | 6                          | 212-0772             | 7        | 1 5/8            | 3/16       | 3 3/8            |
| 6                    | 1 1/2        | 212-2109             | 10                         | 212-0848             | 12       | 2 1/4            | 3/16       | 4                |
| 9                    | 1 1/2        | 212-2174             | 18                         | 212-0913             | 23       | 2 5/16           | 1/4        | 4 1/16           |
| 9                    | 2            | 212-2240             | 20                         | 212-0988             | 25       | 2 9/16           | 1/4        | 4 5/16           |
| 10<br>10             | 1 1/2<br>2   | 212-2315<br>212-2380 | 20<br>22                   | 212-1051<br>212-1127 | 26<br>28 | 2 5/16<br>2 9/16 | 1/4<br>1/4 | 4 1/16<br>4 5/16 |
|                      |              |                      |                            |                      |          |                  |            |                  |
| 12                   | 2            | 212-2455             | 27                         | 212-1192             | 34       | 2 9/16           | 1/4        | 4 5/16           |
| 12                   | 2 7/16       | 212-2521             | 32                         | 212-1267             | 39       | 2 15/16          | 1/4        | 4 11/16          |
| 12                   | 3            | 212-2596             | 41                         | 212-1333             | 48       | 3 3/4            | 1/4        | 5 1/2            |
| 14                   | 2 7/16       | 212-2661             | 44                         | 212-1408             | 54       | 3                | 5/16       | 4 3/4            |
| 14                   | 3            | 212-2737             | 53                         | 212-1473             | 63       | 3 13/16          | 5/16       | 5 9/16           |
| 16                   | 3            | 212-2802             | 61                         | 212-1549             | 74       | 3 13/16          | 5/16       | 5 9/16           |
| 18                   | 3            | 212-2877             | 85                         | 212-1614             | 100      | 3 7/8            | 3/8        | 5 5/8            |
| 18                   | 3 7/16       | 212-2943             | 92                         | 212-1689             | 107      | 4 3/8            | 3/8        | 6 5/8            |
| 20                   | 3            | 212-3016             | 97                         | 212-1754             | 117      | 3 7/8            | 3/8        | 5 5/8            |
| 20                   | 3 7/16       | 212-3081             | 104                        | 212-1820             | 124      | 4 3/8            | 3/8        | 6 5/8            |
| 24                   | 3 7/16       | 212-3156             | 127                        | 212-1895             | 160      | 4 3/8            | 3/8        | 6 5/8            |

#### STYLES NO. 102 AND 103

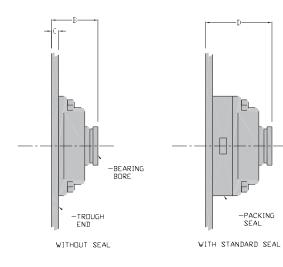
† Flange bearings are furnished with 1/8" (No. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fittings.

• Part numbers and weights do not include seal. Standard seal is packing seal shown on page 45.

Anti-friction trough ends No. 102 and No. 103 are equipped with self-aligning ball bearings which allow for several degrees of end shaft misalignment. Unless for very light duty, these units are not recommended for use with the drive shaft. Chevron end thrusts or another type of rigid bearing support is normally recommended for use with the drive shaft. Refer to page 41 for dimensional data on these style trough ends.

Anti-Friction Style No. 102 pictured without seal



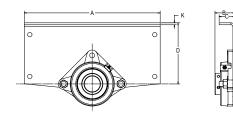


Anti-Friction Style No. 103 pictured with packing seal



**TROUGH ENDS** 

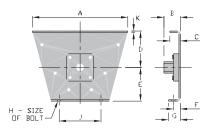
#### STYLES NO. 104, 107, 114 AND 115



|                |         | DIM               | ENSIONS IN        | INCHES AND | AVERAGE   | WEIGHTS IN | I POUNDS |        |      |               |
|----------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|------------|-----------|------------|----------|--------|------|---------------|
| Diameter<br>of | Bearing | Style 104<br>Part | Style 107<br>Part | А          | E         | 3          | С        | D      | К    | Wgt.<br>Style |
| Conveyor       | Bore    | Number            | Number            |            | Style 104 | Style 107  | 0        | D      | K    | 104           |
| 6              | 1 1/2   | 220-0145          | 220-1408          | 9 3/4      | 2 1/4     | 3 3/16     | 1 1/2    | 4 1/2  | 3/16 | 9             |
| 9              | 1 1/2   | 220-0210          | 220-1473          | 13 1/2     | 2 5/16    | 3 1/4      | 1 5/8    | 6 1/8  | 1/4  | 14            |
| 9              | 2       | 220-0285          | 220-1549          | 13 1/2     | 2 9/16    | 4 1/4      | 1 5/8    | 6 1/8  | 1/4  | 16            |
| 10             | 1 1/2   | 220-0350          | 220-1614          | 14 1/2     | 2 5/16    | 3 1/4      | 1 3/4    | 6 3/8  | 1/4  | 15            |
| 10             | 2       | 220-0426          | 220-1689          | 14 1/2     | 2 9/16    | 4 1/4      | 1 3/4    | 6 3/8  | 1/4  | 17            |
| 12             | 2       | 220-0491          | 220-1754          | 17 1/4     | 2 9/16    | 4 1/4      | 2        | 7 3/4  | 1/4  | 22            |
| 12             | 2 7/16  | 220-0566          | 220-1820          | 17 1/4     | 2 15/16   | 5 1/4      | 2        | 7 3/4  | 1/4  | 27            |
| 12             | 3       | 220-0632          | 220-1895          | 17 1/4     | 3 3/4     | 6 1/4      | 2        | 7 3/4  | 1/4  | 36            |
| 14             | 2 7/16  | 220-0707          | 220-1960          | 19 1/4     | 3         | 6 5/16     | 2        | 9 1/4  | 5/16 | 32            |
| 14             | 3       | 220-0772          | 220-2034          | 19 1/4     | 3 13/16   | 6 5/16     | 2        | 9 1/4  | 5/16 | 41            |
| 16             | 3       | 220-0848          | 220-2109          | 21 1/4     | 3 13/16   | 6 5/16     | 2 1/2    | 10 5/8 | 5/16 | 50            |
| 18             | 3       | 220-0913          | 220-2174          | 24 1/4     | 3 7/8     | 6 3/8      | 2 1/2    | 12 1/8 | 3/8  | 57            |
| 18             | 3 7/16  | 220-0988          | 220-2240          | 24 1/4     | 4 3/8     | 7 3/8      | 2 1/2    | 12 1/8 | 3/8  | 66            |
| 20             | 3       | 220-1051          | 220-2315          | 26 1/4     | 3 7/8     | 6 3/8      | 2 1/2    | 13 1/2 | 3/8  | 63            |
| 20             | 3 7/16  | 220-1127          | 220-2380          | 26 1/4     | 4 38      | 7 3/8      | 2 1/2    | 13 1/2 | 3/8  | 70            |
| 24             | 3 7/16  | 220-1192          | 220-2455          | 30 1/4     | 4 3/8     | 7 3/8      | 2 1/2    | 16 1/2 | 3/8  | 100           |

\* Transmission quality Babbitt of our own specification is used and provides a bearing that has the ability go give excellent service with minimum up-keep. The bearings are accurately broached to "transmission" tolerances and the bore is concentric to the flange back. The Babbitt is grooved to distribute the lubricant uniformly.

† Flange bearings are furnished with 1/8" (No. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fittings



|                     | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |                           |                           |        |              |              |        |       |        |        |       |       |     |        |      |                                  |
|---------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------|--------------|--------------|--------|-------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-----|--------|------|----------------------------------|
|                     |  | Babbitt                   | Ball                      | A      |              | В            | В      | C     | D      | E      | F     | G     | Н   | J      | K    | Style                            |
| Dia. of<br>Conveyor | Bearing<br>Bore                                    | Bearing<br>Part<br>Number | Bearing<br>Part<br>Number |        | Style<br>114 | Style<br>115 |        |       |        |        |       |       |     |        |      | 101<br>Weight<br>With<br>Bearing |
| 6                   | 1 1/2  | 230-1190                  | 230-0143                  | 16 5/8 | 3 3/16       | 2 1/4        | 2 3/16 | 1 1/2 | 7      | 5 5/8  | 1     | 1 3/4 | 3/8 | 8 1/8  | 3/16 | 30                               |
| 9                   | 1 1/2  | 230-1265                  | 230-0218                  | 21 1/4 | 3 1/4        | 2 5/16       | 3 1/4  | 1 5/8 | 9      | 7 7/8  | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8  | 1/4  | 41                               |
| 9                   | 2  | 230-1331                  | 230-0283                  | 21 1/4 | 4 1/4        | 2 9/16       | 4 1/4  | 1 5/8 | 9      | 7 7/8  | 1 1/2 | 2 5/8 | 1/2 | 9 3/8  | 1/4  | 55                               |
| 12                  | 2  | 230-1406                  | 230-0358                  | 26 3/8 | 4 5/16       | 2 5/8        | 4 5/16 | 2     | 10     | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 75                               |
| 12                  | 2 7/16   | 230-1471                  | 230-0424                  | 26 3/8 | 5 5/16       | 3            | 5 5/16 | 2     | 10     | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 86                               |
| 12                  | 3  | 230-1547                  | 230-0499                  | 26 3/8 | 6 5/16       | 3 13/16      | 6 5/16 | 2     | 10     | 9 5/8  | 1 5/8 | 2 3/4 | 5/8 | 12 1/4 | 5/16 | 100                              |
| 14                  | 2 7/16   | 230-1612                  | 230-0564                  | 28 3/8 | 5 5/16       | 3            | 5 5/16 | 2     | 11     | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 96                               |
| 14                  | 3  | 230-1687                  | 230-0630                  | 28 3/8 | 6 5/16       | 3 13/16      | 5 5/16 | 2     | 11     | 10 7/8 | 1 5/8 | 2 7/8 | 5/8 | 13 1/2 | 5/16 | 110                              |
| 16                  | 3  | 230-1752                  | 230-0705                  | 32 1/2 | 6 3/8        | 3 7/8        | 6 3/8  | 2 1/2 | 11 1/2 | 12     | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 14 7/8 | 3/8  | 146                              |
| 18                  | 3  | 230-1828                  | 230-0770                  | 36 1/2 | 6 3/8        | 3 7/8        | 6 3/8  | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16     | 3/8  | 167                              |
| 18                  | 3 7/16   | 230-1893                  | 230-0846                  | 36 1/2 | 7 3/8        | 4 3/8        | 7 3/8  | 2 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 13 3/8 | 2     | 3 1/4 | 5/8 | 16     | 3/8  | 185                              |
| 20                  | 3  | 230-1968                  | 230-0911                  | 39 1/2 | 6 3/8        | 3 7/8        | 6 3/8  | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8  | 179                              |
| 20                  | 3 7/16   | 230-2032                  | 230-0986                  | 39 1/2 | 7 3/8        | 4 3/8        | 7 3/8  | 2 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 15     | 2 1/4 | 3 3/4 | 3/4 | 19 1/4 | 3/8  | 197                              |
| 24                  | 3 7/16   | 230-2107                  | 230-1059                  | 45 1/2 | 7 1/2        | 4 1/2        | 7 1/2  | 2 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 18 1/8 | 2 1/2 | 4 1/8 | 3/4 | 20     | 1/2  | 292                              |

\* Transmission quality Babbitt of our own specification is used and provides a bearing that has the ability go give excellent service with minimum up-keep. The bearings are accurately broached to "transmission" tolerances and the bore is concentric to the flange back. The Babbitt is grooved to distribute the lubricant uniformly. † Flange bearings are furnished with 1/8" (No. 1610 Hydraulic type) Alemite Fittings



Components

### DISCHARGE TROUGH END

Style No. 104 and Style No. 107

Discharge trough ends are designed for use when the material is to flow out the end of the trough and when the material loading does not exceed 45%.

The Style 104 (pictured above) is fitted with a selfaligning ball bearing. Also available is Style 107 which is fitted with a Babbitted Flange Bearing similar to trough end 100-101 except with a two or three bolt flange depending on bore size. The style 104 of 1 1/2" or 2" bore is a two bolt flange, other sizes are three bolt flanges.



#### FLARED TROUGH END

Style No. 114 and Style No. 115

Flared trough ends are formed with a top flange to support the cover and a bottom flange which serves as feet. Its design fits the contour of the Flared Trough (see page 52). A Flared trough End can be fitted with a babbitted transmission flange bearing (Style No. 114) or an anti-friction self-aligning ball bearing (as shown above, Style No. 115). Flange bearings of Bronze, Arguto Wood, Nylon, Bronze Oilite, etc., are also available. The end plate could also be fitted with a Chevron or Hammond end thrust.



|               | [               | DIMENSIONS | IN INCHES | AND AVERA | GE WEIGHT | S IN POUND | S       |      |
|---------------|-----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|---------|------|
| Shaft<br>Size | Part<br>Number* | А          | В         | С         | D         | E          | F       | Wgt. |
| 1 1/2         | 260-1607        | 8          | 3/16      | 3         | 4 1/2     | 7 1/2      | 9 3/16  | 9    |
| 2             | 260-1615        | 8          | 3/16      | 3 1/2     | 4 3/4     | 8 1/4      | 9 11/16 | 11   |
| 2 7/16        | 260-1623        | 8 1/4      | 1/4       | 4         | 5 1/4     | 9 1/4      | 9 3/4   | 17   |
| 3             | 260-1631        | 8 1/2      | 1/4       | 4 1/2     | 6 1/4     | 10 3/4     | 10 1/4  | 21   |
| 3 7/16        | 260-1649        | 8 3/4      | 1/4       | 5 1/2     | 6 3/4     | 12 1/4     | 10 3/4  | 26   |
| 3 15/16       | 260-1656        | 9 1/2      | 3/8       | 5 1/2     | 7 1/2     | 13         | 11 7/8  | 45   |
| 4 7/16        | 260-1664        | 10         | 3/8       | 6         | 8 1/2     | 14 1/2     | 12 3/8  | 54   |
| 4 15/16       | 260-1672        | 10 1/4     | 3/8       | 7         | 9 1/4     | 16 1/4     | 12 7/8  | 65   |

| BOLT ON P  | JMP SEALS    |
|------------|--------------|
| Shaft Size | Part Number* |
| 1 1/2      | 271-1406     |
| 2          | 271-1414     |
| 2 7/16     | 271-1422     |
| 3          | 271-1430     |
| 3 7/16     | 271-1448     |
| 3 15/16    | 271-1455     |
| 4 7/16     | 271-1463     |
| 4 15/16    | 271-1471     |

\* Part No. Does Not Include Trough End, Bearing, or Seal.

Screw Conveyor Corporation has developed a universal bolt-on shelf and bolt-on pump type seal to be adaptable to existing trough ends. This provides a cost effective alternative for inventory stocking purchases.

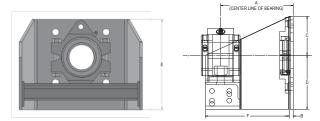
The bolt-on shelf allows for the outboard mounting of the bearing making maintenance easy. The shelf not only offers a solid mount for the bearing but provides stability for drives including chain, v-belt, direct connect or use of a shaft mounted reducer. The drive shaft between the bearing and seal is exposed, so the bearing runs cooler.

The bolt-on pump type seal is available in eight standard bore sizes and is also field adaptable on existing trough ends. In order to maintain maximum flexibility, this shelf and trough end arrangement will also accept the traditional split end seal and waste pack seal.









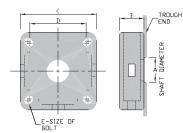


### TROUGH END DUST SEALS

#### WPS PACKING SEALS

|               |               | D       | MENSIONS IN INCHE | S AND AVERAGE WEI | GHTS IN POUNDS  |              |                           |
|---------------|---------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| Shaft Size A  | Part Number   | Weight  | В                 | C C               | n               | E            | WPS PACKING SEAL WITH LIP |
| Sliait Size A | Part Nulliber | vvergin | D                 |                   |                 | E            | Part Number               |
| 1 1/2         | 270-0144      | 5.2     | 1 3/4             | 5 3/8             | 4 to 4 5/16     | 7/16 to 9/16 | 270-0151                  |
| 2             | 270-0219      | 6.7     | 1 3/4             | 6 3/8             | 4 3/8 to 5 5/16 | 7/16 to 9/16 | 270-0227                  |
| 2 7/16        | 270-0284      | 8.0     | 1 3/4             | 7 3/8             | 5 3/8 to 6 1/16 | 7/16 to 5/8  | 270-0292                  |
| 3             | 270-0359      | 12.0    | 1 3/4             | 7 7/8             | 6 to 6 7/16     | 3/4          | 270-0367                  |
| 3 7/16        | 270-0425      | 17.0    | 2 1/4             | 9 1/4             | 6 3/4 to 7 3/16 | 3/4          | 270-0433                  |

The Packing Seal housing is designed to protect the trough end bearings from material leakage and to protect the material being conveyed from the bearing lubricant. They can be provided with either lip-type or waste pack seals or combination of both. Waste packing is our standard and will be supplied unless otherwise specified.

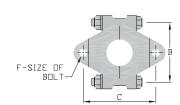




#### **SPLIT SEAL GLANDS**

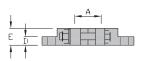
|              |             | Di    | IMENSIONS IN INCHE | S AND AVERAGE WEI | GHTS IN POUNDS |     |        |
|--------------|-------------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|-----|--------|
| Shaft Size A | Part Number | В     | C                  | D                 | E              | F   | Weight |
| 1 1/2        | 271-0218    | 3 5/8 | 4 1/2              | 5/8               | 1 1/4          | 1/2 | 4      |
| 2            | 271-0283    | 4 3/8 | 5 1/4              | 5/8               | 1 1/4          | 1/2 | 5      |
| 2 7/16       | 271-0358    | 5     | 6 1/4              | 5/8               | 1 1/4          | 5/8 | 6      |
| 3            | 271-0424    | 5 3/4 | 7 1/4              | 5/8               | 1 1/4          | 5/8 | 8      |
| 3 7/16       | 271-0564    | 6 7/8 | 8 1/4              | 7/8               | 1 3/4          | 3/4 | 10     |

Split seal glands utilize twisted packing to prevent leakage of material being conveyed and to protect the material from bearing lubricant, moisture or dirt contamination. Generally used on shelf type trough ends, the seal glands are split to facilitate assembly and repacking.





The pump seal is intended for the most severe service, particularly when a positive or negative pressure must be maintained. It may also be fitted with lantern rings and air or gas purge fittings. It can be used only with an outboard shelf type trough end.





**Pump Type Seals** 

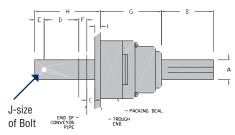


|             | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |       |            |      |     |                            |  |                            |                                    |  |                            |  |
|-------------|--|-------|------------|------|-----|----------------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|--|
| Diameter    | Shaft  |       | Dimensions |      |     | UTSIDE PA                  | STYLE No. 109<br>TTERN FOR STE<br>WITHOUT FEET | EL TROUGH                  |                                    | STYLE No. 110<br>Attern for ste<br>With feet | EL TROUGH                  |  |
| Of Conveyor | Size A   | C     |            | к    | Wit | Number<br>h Drive<br>Shaft | Part Number<br>With End<br>Shaft               | Weight With<br>Drive Shaft | Part Number<br>With Drive<br>Shaft | Part Number<br>With End<br>Shaft             | Weight With<br>Drive Shaft |  |
| 6           | 1 1/2  | 1 1/1 | 6 3        | 8/16 | 242 | 2-0149                     | 242-1337                                       | 26                         | 240-0141                           | 240-1339                                     | 30                         |  |
| 9           | 1 1/2  | 1     |            | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0214                     | 242-1402                                       | 35                         | 240-0216                           | 240-1404                                     | 40                         |  |
| 9           | 2  | 1     |            | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0289                     | 242-1477                                       | 45                         | 240-0281                           | 240-1479                                     | 50                         |  |
| 10          | 1 1/2  | 1     |            | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0354                     | 242-1543                                       | 37                         | 240-0356                           | 240-1545                                     | 43                         |  |
| 10          | 2  | 1     |            | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0420                     | 242-1618                                       | 47                         | 240-0422                           | 240-1610                                     | 53                         |  |
| 12          | 2  | 1     |            | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0495                     | 242-1683                                       | 52                         | 240-0497                           | 240-1685                                     | 60                         |  |
| 12          | 2 7/16   | 1 9/1 | 6          | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0560                     | 242-1758                                       | 71                         | 240-0562                           | 240-1750                                     | 79                         |  |
| 12          | 3  | 1 5/8 | 3          | 1/4  | 242 | 2-0636                     | 242-1824                                       | 97                         | 240-0638                           | 240-1826                                     | 105                        |  |
| 14          | 2 7/16   | 1 1/2 | 2 5        | 5/16 | 242 | 2-0701                     | 242-1899                                       | 83                         | 240-0703                           | 240-1891                                     | 94                         |  |
| 14          | 3  | 1 9/1 | 6 5        | 5/16 | 242 | 2-0776                     | 242-1964                                       | 109                        | 240-0778                           | 240-1966                                     | 120                        |  |
| 16          | 3  | 1 9/1 | 6 5        | 5/16 | 242 | 2-0842                     | 242-2038                                       | 124                        | 240-0844                           | 240-2030                                     | 131                        |  |
| 18          | 3  | 1 1/2 | 2          | 3/8  | 242 | 2-0917                     | 242-2103                                       | 133                        | 240-0919                           | 240-2105                                     | 158                        |  |
| 18          | 3 7/16   | 2     |            | 3/8  | 242 | 2-0982                     | 242-2178                                       | 180                        | 240-0984                           | 240-2170                                     | 205                        |  |
| 20          | 3  | 1 1/2 | 2          | 3/8  | 242 | 2-1055                     | 242-2244                                       | 161                        | 240-1057                           | 240-2246                                     | 174                        |  |
| 20          | 3 7/16   | 2     |            | 3/8  | 242 | 2-1121                     | 242-2319                                       | 208                        | 240-1123                           | 240-2311                                     | 221                        |  |
| 24          | 3 7/16   | 2     |            | 3/8  | 24  | 2-1196                     | 242-2384                                       | 240                        | 240-1198                           | 240-2386                                     | 257                        |  |
| Shaft       | D  | D     | F          | -    |     | C                          | н  |                            | ;                                  | Standard Keysea                              | t                          |  |
| Size A      | В  | D     | E          | F    |     | G                          |  | J                          | Width                              | Depth  | Length                     |  |
| 1 1/2       | 5  | 3     | 7/8        | 7/8  | 3   | 5 1/4                      | 6  | 1/2                        | 3/8                                | 3/16   | 4 3/4                      |  |
| 2           | 5  | 3     | 7/8        | 7/8  | 3   | 5 3/8                      | 6  | 5/8                        | 1/2                                | 1/4  | 4 3/4                      |  |
| 2 7/16      | 5  | 3     | 15/16      | 15/1 | 16  | 5 15/16                    | 6 11/16  | 5/8                        | 5/8                                | 5/16   | 4 3/4                      |  |
| 3           | 6  | 3     | 1          | 1    |     | 6 7/16                     | 6 7/8  | 3/4                        | 3/4                                | 3/8  | 5 3/4                      |  |
| 3 7/16      | 7  | 4     | 1 1/4      | 11/  | /2  | 7 1/2                      | 9 1/8  | 7/8                        | 7/8                                | 7/16   | 6 5/8                      |  |

#### **STYLES NO. 109 AND 110**

General dimensions of the trough end are shown on page 41.

Designed to handle medium to heavy thrust loads, the Chevron End Thrust has adequate radial and thrust capacity for practically any application and can absorb thrust in either direction. When starting a Screw Conveyor, thrust is created in the direction opposite to the flow of material. If this thrust is not contained, the hanger bearings, trough end and screw will wear at an increased rate. The Chevron can be furnished with either a drive or end shaft and it is recommended that the Screw Conveyor be driven through this type of thrust unit rather than a ball bearing (self-aligning) type. See page 41 for trough end dimensional data.



Style No. 110 shown.

Style No. 109 is identical except without supporting feet.



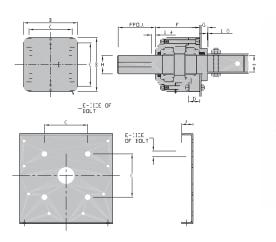


|               | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |                 |          |                |          |       |       |       |     |       |       |         |       |         |  |
|---------------|--|-----------------|----------|----------------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-----|-------|-------|---------|-------|---------|--|
| Diameter      | WITH   | DRIVE END S     | SHAFT    | WITH EN        | D SHAFT  |       |       |       |     |       |       |         |       |         |  |
| of<br>Shaft A | Std. Proj.   | *Part<br>Number | ▲ Weight | Part<br>Number | ▲ Weight | В     | C     | D     | E   | F     | G     | H       | J     | К       |  |
| 1 1/2         | 4  | 255-0143        | 60       | 255-0465       | 52       | 7 1/4 | 5 3/4 | 1 1/4 | 3/4 | 6 3/4 | 1 3/8 | 1 7/16  | 4 7/8 | 1 7/16  |  |
| 2             | 4 1/2  | 255-0218        | 65       | 255-0499       | 56       | 7 1/4 | 5 3/4 | 1 1/4 | 3/4 | 6 3/4 | 1 3/8 | 1 15/16 | 4 7/8 | 1 7/8   |  |
| 2 7/16        | 5 1/2  | 255-0283        | 80       | 255-0564       | 66       | 8     | 6 1/4 | 1 1/4 | 7/8 | 6 1/4 | 1 3/8 | 2 7/16  | 5 5/8 | 1 15/16 |  |
| 3             | 6  | 255-0358        | 145      | 255-0630       | 119      | 10    | 8     | 1 3/8 | 1   | 8 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 2 15/16 | 6 1/8 | 2 5/16  |  |
| 3 7/16        | 7  | 255-0424        | 170      | 255-0705       | 140      | 10    | 8     | 1 3/8 | 1   | 8 1/4 | 1 1/2 | 3 7/16  | 6 1/8 | 2 3/8   |  |

\* Includes Roller Bearing End Thrust with keyseated drive shaft or standard end shall and 1/8" Alemite Fitting, No, 1610 Hydraulic type.

▲ Weight does not include trough end. See page 41 for trough end only specifications.

This dual tapered roller bearing end thrust is designed for extra-heavy radial and thrust loads in either direction. Although the Hammond Roller Bearing Thrust Bearing is normally mounted on a steel plate trough end, the trough end is not furnished unless specified on the order. See pages 41–43 for trough end style and dimension data.



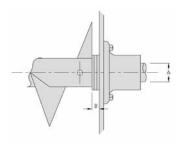


#### **BRONZE WASHER TYPE END THRUST**

|              | STYLE N       | lo. BW-I       | STYLE N       | lo. BW-2       |      |       | Washer Thickness<br>Each |  |
|--------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|------|-------|--------------------------|--|
| Shaft Size A | * Part Number | Weight Per Set | • Part Number | Weight Per Set | В    | C     |                          |  |
| 1            | 275-0149      | 3/4            | 275-0560      | 1/2            | 0.75 | 0.549 | 1/4                      |  |
| 1 1/2        | 275-0214      | 1              | 275-0636      | 3/4            | 0.75 | 0.560 | 1/4                      |  |
| 2            | 275-0289      | 1 1/2          | 275-0701      | 1              | 0.75 | 0.572 | 1/4                      |  |
| 2 7/16       | 275-0354      | 2 1/4          | 275-0776      | 1 1/2          | 0.75 | 0.591 | 1/4                      |  |
| 3            | 275-0420      | 3              | 275-0842      | 2              | 0.75 | 0.608 | 1/4                      |  |
| 3 7/16       | 275-0495      | 3              | 275-0917      | 2              | 0.75 | 0.608 | 1/4                      |  |

\* The assembly consists of one bronze and two steel washers.

This assembly consists of one machined bronze washer, one steel wisher, the Tru-arc Ring and precision machined
ring groove in shaft.

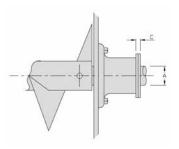


Flow of

Material

#### **INSIDE STYLE NO. BW-1**

Mounted inside the conveyor trough at the inlet end, this inexpensive assembly handles light to moderate compression thrust loads. It consists of a transmission bronze washer flanked on each side by a machined steel washer.



For drive and end shaft dimensions see page 13.

#### **OUTSIDE STYLE NO. BW-2**

▲ This dimension is from the face of trough end hub beating to the outside of thrust ring groove on the end shaft.

Mounted at the discharge end of the conveyor, this assembly handles light tension thrust loads. The transmission bronze washer is held in place, between the faced trough end bearing hub and a machined steel washer, by a Tru-Arc Thrust Ring.

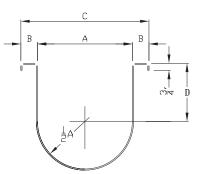




## **Components** double flanged trough

|                         |                     |           | DIMENSIONS           | N INCHES AND A        | VERAGE WEIGH | TS IN POUNDS |        |        |               |
|-------------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|--------|--------|---------------|
| Diameter Of<br>Conveyor | Trough<br>Thickness | Size Code | 5 Ft.<br>Part Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part Number | A            | В            | C      | D      | Wgt. Per Foot |
| 4                       | 16                  | 4DF16     | 301-0931             | 301-0998              | 5            | 1 9/16       | 8 1/8  | 3 5/8  | 4             |
| 4                       | 14                  | 4DF14     | 301-1053             | 301-1103              | 5            | 1 9/16       | 8 1/8  | 3 5/8  | 5             |
| 6                       | 16                  | 6DF16     | 301-0220             | 301-1210              | 7            | 1 7/16       | 9 7/8  | 4 1/2  | 5             |
| 6                       | 14                  | 6DF14     | 301-1319             | 301-1327              | 7            | 1 7/16       | 9 7/8  | 4 1/2  | 6             |
| 6                       | 10                  | 6DF10     | 301-1384             | 301-1434              | 7            | 1 7/16       | 9 7/8  | 4 1/2  | 11            |
| 9                       | 14                  | 9DF14     | 301-0337             | 301-1541              | 10           | 1 13/16      | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8  | 9             |
| 9                       | 12                  | 9DF12     | 301-1640             | 301-1657              | 10           | 1 13/16      | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8  | 12            |
| 9                       | 10                  | 9DF10     | 301-1756             | 301-1764              | 10           | 1 13/16      | 13 5/8 | 6 1/8  | 15            |
| 10                      | 14                  | 10DF14    | 301-1822             | 301-1871              | 11           | 1 13/16      | 14 5/8 | 6 3/8  | 9             |
| 10                      | 12                  | 10DF12    | 301-1939             | 301-1988              | 11           | 1 13/16      | 14 5/8 | 6 3/8  | 13            |
|                         |                     |           | 6 Ft.<br>Part Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part Number |              |              |        |        |               |
| 12                      | 12                  | 12DF12    | 301-0667             | 301-2861              | 13           | 2 1/4        | 17 1/2 | 7 3/4  | 15            |
| 12                      | 10                  | 12DF10    | 301-2960             | 301-2978              | 13           | 2 1/4        | 17 1/2 | 7 3/4  | 19            |
| 14                      | 12                  | 14DF12    | 301-0774             | 301-3083              | 15           | 2 1/4        | 19 1/2 | 9 1/4  | 18            |
| 14                      | 10                  | 14DF10    | 301-3117             | 301-3190              | 15           | 2 1/4        | 19 1/2 | 9 1/4  | 23            |
| 16                      | 12                  | 16DF12    | 301-0881             | 301-3307              | 17           | 2 1/4        | 21 1/2 | 10 5/8 | 20            |
| 16                      | 10                  | 16DF10    | 301-3406             | 301-3414              | 17           | 2 1/4        | 21 1/2 | 10 5/8 | 25            |
| 18                      | 12                  | 18DF12    | 301-3463             | 301-3497              | 19           | 2 3/4        | 24 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 23            |
| 18                      | 10                  | 18DF10    | 301-3513             | 301-3521              | 19           | 2 3/4        | 24 1/2 | 12 1/8 | 28            |
| 20                      | 10                  | 20DF10    | 301-3620             | 301-3638              | 21           | 2 3/4        | 26 1/2 | 13 1/2 | 31            |
| 24                      | 10                  | 24DF10    | 301-2655             | 301-3745              | 25           | 2 3/4        | 30 1/2 | 16 1/2 | 37            |

The unique design of the Double Flanged Trough adds considerably to its strength and structural rigidity without adding to its weight. In addition, this construction provides an effective dust-tight seal when used with the "Barron" Flanged Cover. Double Flanged Troughs are available in sizes up to 24" and in gauges up to 10. They can be formed of stainless steel or other alloys. Nu-Weld end flanges are continuously jig-welded on each end to assure alignment and tight connecting joints. If supporting feet are needed, they are spaced at the flange joints. Trough saddles are also available, see page 56.





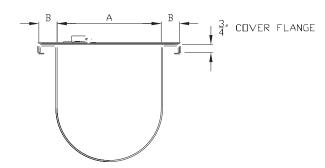




|          | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND AVERAGE WEIGHTS IN POUNDS |           |                      |                       |               |         |              |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------|---------|--------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Size of  |  | "Е        | BARRON" COVER C      | OMPLETE WITH C        | LAMPS AND GAS | KET     |              | "BARRON"<br>Clamps only |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Conveyer | Gauge of Steel                                     | Size Code | 5 Ft.<br>Part Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part Number | A             | В       | Wgt. Per Ft. | Part Number             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4        | 16   | 4BC16     | 310-0286             | 310-3107              | 5             | 1 5/8   | 2            | 320-0227                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6        | 16   | 6BC16     | 310-3033             | 310-3124              | 7             | 1 1/2   | 2.5          | 320-0334                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9        | 14   | 9BC14     | 310-3181             | 310-3231              | 10            | 1 7/8   | 4            | 320-0441                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10       | 14   | 10BC14    | 310-0617             | 310-3348              | 11            | 1 7/8   | 4.2          | 320-0557                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|          |  |           | 6 Ft.<br>Part Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part Number |               |         |              |                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12       | 14   | 12BC14    | 310-3355             | 310-3454              | 13            | 2 5/16  | 5            | 320-0664                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14       | 14   | 14BC14    | 310-1185             | 310-3561              | 15            | 2 5/16  | 5.5          | 320-0771                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16       | 14   | 16BC14    | 310-3686             | 310-3678              | 17            | 2 5/16  | 6            | 320-0888                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18       | 12   | 18BC12    | 310-1409             | 310-3785              | 19            | 2 13/16 | 9.5          | 320-0995                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20       | 12   | 20BC12    | 310-1508             | 310-3892              | 21            | 2 13/16 | 10.2         | 320-1100                |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24       | 12   | 24BC12    | 310-1649             | 310-4007              | 25            | 2 13/16 | 11.2         | 320-1217                |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## The Barron Cover is designed for use with a double flanged trough.

It is not weather-tight but the gaskets between the cover and trough and under the Barren clamps do provide a degree of weather protection. For greater protection battens can be mounted lapping the cover joints. The cover should then be bolted or screw clamped. Flanged covers can also be used with angle troughs in which case they should be bolted or screw clamped.



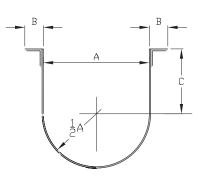






|                     |                     |           | DIMENSIONS           | IN INCHES AND AV      | ERAGE WEIGHTS I | N POUNDS |                         |        |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|--------|
| Size Of<br>Conveyor | Trough<br>Thickness | Size Code | 5 Ft.<br>Part Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part Number | Wgt. Per Ft.    | A        | B<br>Size of Angles     | С      |
| 4                   | 14                  | 4AT14     | 305-1315             | 305-1323              | 7               | 5        | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 3/16" | 3 5/8  |
|                     |                     |           |                      | 005 /5/7              |                 | _        |                         |        |
| 6                   | 14                  | 6AT14     | 305-1521             | 305-1547              | 9               | 7        | 1 1/4" x 1 1/4" x 3/16" | 4 1/2  |
|                     | 10                  | 6AT10     | 305-1638             | 305-1653              | 12              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 6AT07     | 305-1695             | 305-1703              | 15              |          |                         |        |
| 9                   | 14                  | 9AT14     | 305-1 745            | 305-1760              | 11              | 10       | 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 3/16" | 6 1/8  |
|                     | 12                  | 9AT12     | 305-1828             | 305-1877              | 14              |          | ,,,                     |        |
|                     | 10                  | 9AT10     | 305-1901             | 305-1984              | 17              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 9AT07     | 305-2057             | 305-2099              | 22              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 9AT03     | 305-2149             | 305-2156              | 27              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 54105     | 303 2143             | 303 2130              | 21              |          |                         |        |
| 10                  | 14                  | 10AT14    | 305-2180             | 305-2206              | 12              | 11       | 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" x 3/16" | 6 3/8  |
|                     | 12                  | 10AT12    | 305-2289             | 305-2313              | 15              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 10AT07    | 305-2404             | 305-2420              | 23              |          |                         |        |
|                     |                     |           | 6 Ft.<br>Part Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part Number |                 |          |                         |        |
| 12                  | 12                  | 12AT12    | 305-3972             | 305-3964              | 19              | 13       | 2" x 2" x 3/16"         | 7 3/4  |
|                     | 10                  | 12AT10    | 305-4087             | 305-4079              | 22              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 12AT07    | 305-4137             | 305-4186              | 28              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 12AT03    | 305-4251             | 305-4293              | 36              |          |                         |        |
|                     |                     |           |                      |                       |                 |          |                         |        |
| 14                  | 12                  | 14AT12    | 305-0994             | 305-4400              | 21              | 15       | 2" x 2" x 3/16"         | 9 1/4  |
|                     | 10                  | 14AT10    | 305-4459             | 305-4517              | 25              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 14AT07    | 305-4608             | 305-4624              | 32              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 14AT03    | 305-4681             | 305-4731              | 41              |          |                         |        |
| 16                  | 12                  | 16AT12    | 305-1109             | 305-4848              | 23              | 17       | 2" x 2" x 3/16"         | 10 5/8 |
| 10                  | 12                  | 16AT12    | 305-4905             | 305-4954              | 23              | 17       | 2 X 2 X 3/10            | 10 5/6 |
|                     | 3/16                | 16AT07    | 305-5027             | 305-5068              | 36              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 16AT03    | 305-5142             | 305-5175              | 46              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | TOATUS    | 303-3142             | 305-5175              | 40              |          |                         |        |
| 18                  | 12                  | 18AT12    | 305-5241             | 305-5258              | 28              | 19       | 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 1/4"  | 12 1/8 |
|                     | 10                  | 18AT10    | 305-5274             | 305-5282              | 34              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 3/16                | 18AT07    | 305-5381             | 305-5399              | 43              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 18AT03    | 305-5480             | 305-5506              | 54              |          |                         |        |
|                     |                     |           |                      |                       |                 |          |                         |        |
| 20                  | 10                  | 20AT10    | 305-5589             | 305-5613              | 37              | 21       | 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 1/4"  | 13 1/2 |
|                     | 3/16                | 20AT07    | 305-5688             | 305-5720              | 47              |          |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 20AT03    | 305-5803             | 305-5837              | 60              |          |                         |        |
| 24                  | 10                  | 24AT10    | 305-5902             | 305-5944              | 42              | 25       | 2 1/2" x 2 1/2" x 1/4"  | 16 1/2 |
|                     | 3/16                | 24AT07    | 305-6009             | 305-6058              | 55              | 20       |                         |        |
|                     | 1/4                 | 24AT03    | 305-6116             | 305-6165              | 70              |          |                         |        |

Angle Trough is fitted with structural steel angles along the top edge of the trough to provide excellent strength and rigidity in all trough sizes and gauges. "Nu-Weld" end flanges are continuously jig-welded to each end to assure alignment and tight connecting joints. Angle Trough can be formed of hot rolled steel, stainless steel or other alloys in all sizes and gauges, and may be hot dip galvanized. Trough modification such as a perforated bottom, a drop bottom for sanitary installations, jacketing for heating or cooling, etc., are available. Although normally furnished with a Tite-Seal Cover other types such as the Dome, Flanged, Hip Roof, etc., are available (see page 54). If supporting feet are needed, they are mounted at the flange joints. Trough saddles are also available, see page 56.





**TITE-SEAL COVERS** 

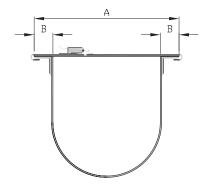


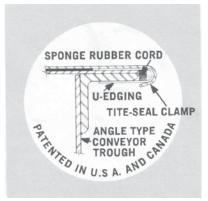
|          |                   | •               | DIME                 | NSIONS IN INCHE       | S AND AVERAGE   | WEIGHTS IN PO | UNDS         | •                           |             | ·           |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Size of  |                   | TITE-3          | SEAL COVER CON       | IPLETE WITH CLA       | IMPS AND "U" EI | DGING         | ·            | TITE-SEAL<br>Clamps<br>Only | "U" EDG     | ING ONLY    |
| Conveyer | Gauge of<br>Steel | Size Code       | 5 Ft.<br>Part Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part Number | A               | В             | Wgt. Per Ft. | Part Number                 | Size Number | Part Number |
| 4        | 16                | 4TS16           | 312-0185             | 312-2017              | 7 3/4           | 1 1/4         | 1.6          | 322-0225                    | 1           | 330-0142    |
| 6        | 16                | 6TS16           | 312-0300             | 312-2124              | 9 3/4           | 1 1/4         | 2.0          | 322-0332                    | 1           | 330-0142    |
| 9        | 14                | 9TS14           | 312-2165             | 312-2231              | 13 1/4          | 1 1/2         | 3.4          | 322-0449                    | 1           | 330-0142    |
| 10       | 14                | 10TS14          | 312-0508             | 312-2348              | 14 1/4          | 1 1/2         | 3.7          | 322-0555                    | 1           | 330-0142    |
|          |                   |                 | 6 Ft.<br>Part Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part Number |                 |               |              |                             |             |             |
| 12       | 14                | 12TS14          | 312-1027             | 312-2454              | 17 1/4          | 2             | 4.6          | 322-0662                    | 1           | 330-0217    |
| 14       | 14                | 14TS14          | 312-1183             | 312-2561              | 19 1/4          | 2             | 5.2          | 322-0779                    | 1           | 330-0217    |
| 16       | 14                | 16TS14          | 312-1274             | 312-2678              | 21 1/4          | 2             | 5.8          | 322-0886                    | 1           | 330-0217    |
| 18       | 12                | 18TS12 312-1407 |                      | 312-2785              | 24 1/4          | 2 1/2         | 8.7          | 322-0993                    | 2           | 330-0357    |
| 20       | 12                | 20TS12          | 312-1506             | 312-2892              | 26 1/4          | 2 1/2         | 9.5          | 322-1108                    | 2           | 330-0357    |
| 24       | 12                | 24TS12          | 312-1621             | 312-2900              | 30 1/4          | 2 1/2         | 11.1         | 322-1215                    | 2           | 330-0357    |

\* For trough thickness 16 Ga. through 10 Ga. For use with trough thickness of 3/16" through 1/4" increase 1/4".

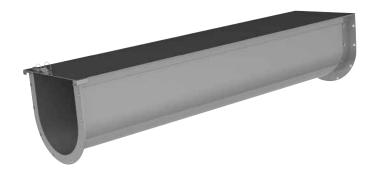
#### Tite-Seal Covers are designed for use with

**Angle Trough.** They provide a high degree of dust protection. The flat cover is held securely in place by a continuous formed steel "U" edging along both sides of the trough. This "U" edging is fitted with sponge rubber and seals the cover to the trough. Tite-Seal quick-release cover clamps hold the entire assembly in place and yet allow quick access to the trough interior. A gasket attached to the underside of the cover clamp seals the joint between lengths of cover





Components

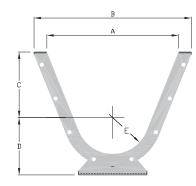




# **Components** FLARED TROUGH

|                     |                     |           | DIMENSION             | S IN INCHES AND | AVERAGE WEIGHTS | S IN POUNDS |        |        |               |
|---------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|--------|---------------|
| Size Of<br>Conveyor | Trough<br>Thickness | Size Code | 10 Ft.<br>Part Number | А               | В               | С           | D      | E      | Wgt. Per Foot |
| 6                   | 14                  | 6FT14     | 14                    | 16 5/8          | 7               | 5 5/8       | 3 1/2  | 8      |               |
|                     | 3/16                | 6FT07     | 14                    | 16 5/8          | 7               | 5 5/8       | 3 1/2  | 19     |               |
| 9                   | 14                  | 9FT14     | 18                    | 21 1/2          | 9               | 7 7/8       | 5      | 11     |               |
|                     | 10                  | 9FT10     | 18                    | 21 1/2          | 9               | 7 7/8       | 5      | 19     |               |
|                     | 3/16                | 9FT07     | 18                    | 21 1/2          | 9               | 7 7/8       | 5      | 26     |               |
|                     | 1/4                 | 9FT03     | 18                    | 21 1/2          | 9               | 7 7/8       | 5      | 34     |               |
|                     |                     |           | 12 Ft.<br>Part Number |                 |                 |             |        |        |               |
| 12                  | 12                  | 12FT12    | 308-0884              | 22              | 26 1/2          | 10          | 9 5/8  | 6 1/2  | 21            |
|                     | 10                  | 12FT10    | 308-0991              | 22              | 26 1/2          | 10          | 9 5/8  | 6 1/2  | 27            |
|                     | 3/16                | 12FT07    | 308-1106              | 22              | 26 1/2          | 10          | 9 5/8  | 6 1/2  | 37            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 12FT03    | 308-1213              | 22              | 26 1/2          | 10          | 9 5/8  | 6 1/2  | 49            |
| 14                  | 12                  | 14FT12    | 308-1320              | 24              | 28 1/2          | 11          | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2  | 23            |
|                     | 10                  | 14FT10    | 308-1437              | 24              | 28 1/2          | 11          | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2  | 30            |
|                     | 3/16                | 14FT07    | 308-1544              | 24              | 28 1/2          | 11          | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2  | 41            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 14FT03    | 308-1650              | 24              | 28 1/2          | 11          | 10 7/8 | 7 1/2  | 55            |
| 16                  | 12                  | 16FT12    | 308-1767              | 28              | 32 1/2          | 11 1/2      | 12     | 8 1/2  | 26            |
|                     | 10                  | 16FT10    | 308-1874              | 28              | 32 1/2          | 11 1/2      | 12     | 8 1/2  | 33            |
|                     | 3/16                | 16FT07    | 308-1981              | 28              | 32 1/2          | 11 1/2      | 12     | 8 1/2  | 44            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 16FT03    | 308-2096              | 28              | 32 1/2          | 11 1/2      | 12     | 8 1/2  | 59            |
| 18                  | 10                  | 18FT10    | 308-2203              | 31              | 36 1/2          | 12 1/8      | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2  | 36            |
|                     | 3/16                | 18FT07    | 308-2310              | 31              | 36 1/2          | 12 1/8      | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2  | 49            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 18FT03    | 308-2427              | 31              | 36 1/2          | 12 1/8      | 13 3/8 | 9 1/2  | 65            |
| 20                  | 10                  | 20FT10    | 308-2534              | 34              | 39 1/2          | 13 1/2      | 15     | 10 1/2 | 38            |
|                     | 3/16                | 20FT07    | 308-2641              | 34              | 39 1/2          | 13 1/2      | 15     | 10 1/2 | 52            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 20FT03    | 308-2757              | 34              | 39 1/2          | 13 1/2      | 15     | 10 1/2 | 69            |
| 24                  | 10                  | 24FT10    | 308-2864              | 40              | 45 1/2          | 16 1/2      | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 44            |
|                     | 3/16                | 24FT07    | 308-2971              | 40              | 45 1/2          | 16 1/2      | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 60            |
|                     | 1/4                 | 24FT03    | 308-3086              | 40              | 45 1/2          | 16 1/2      | 18 1/8 | 12 1/2 | 79            |

The Flared Trough is designed to allow the standard 1/2" clearance between the screw and the trough bottom. The flared sides of the trough improve the feeding and conveying action particularly on materials that are not entirely free-flowing or material in large slabs or pieces. The top edges are flanged to provide cover support and Nu-Weld steel end flanges are continuously jig-welded to each end to assure alignment and tight joints. Where conditions require special construction, Flared Troughs may be furnished in stainless steel, Monel or other alloys. Covers are usually bolted on or furnished with screw or spring clamps and may be flat for interior or hip roof for exterior installations.







#### **CHANNEL TROUGH**



Channel Trough is made with a separate rolled or formed steel bottom for use where severe abrasion or corrosion factors require frequent trough replacements. The bottom is bolted to the structural steel side channels making a very rigid unit that can be used where trough supports are necessarily widely spaced.

#### JACKETED TROUGH



## Jacketed troughs are not designed or constructed to be pressure vessels.

The Jacketed Trough is used to carry an agent for heating, cooling or drying the material while it is being conveyed. A former jacket is continuously welded to a standard trough. This trough may be built to various standards; therefore, please consult our staff engineers before ordering.



Dust Seal Troughs are formed with "Z" bars along the top sides and channels across the top width. This forms a continuous pocket into which the flanged (all four sides) cover fits. This pocket can then be filled with sand, sponge rubber or the material being conveyed, to provide a dust-tight seal that will allow quick access to the trough interior.

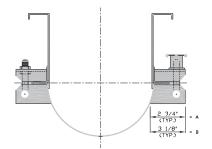
#### **TITE-SEAL DROP BOTTOM TROUGH**

**DUST SEAL TROUGH** 

The Tite-Seal Drop Bottom Trough is designed to facilitate quick access to the Screw Conveyor and trough interior where frequent cleaning is required to combat infestation and contamination or build-up of some materials. The trough is equipped with a hinged bottom section that swings open when the clamps are disengaged. The edges of the opening are gasketed to seal when closed. The Tite-Seal Drop Bottom Trough may be of single or double flanged type construction and fitted with your choice of cover.

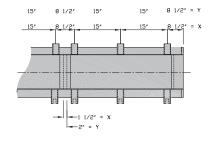
- Hinge side and latch side are adjustable to secure seal.
- Product pressure points are reinforced to prevent leakage.
- Drop bottom fits standard troughs of 10 Ga. and heavier thickness.





- A = Dimensions for 6", 9", 10" and 12" units
- B = All larger sizes





X = Dimensions for 6", 9", 10" and 12" units.

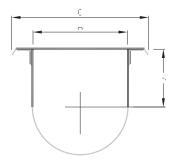
Y = Dimensions for 12", 14", 16", 18", 20", and 24" units.



## **Components** Additional trough covers & shrouds

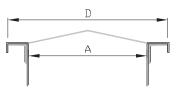
|                            |                      | -                        |            |                   | DIMENS                  | IONS IN INC              | HES AND A | VERAGE WE | IGHTS IN P     | OUNDS             |        |    | -      |        | •      |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-------------------|--------|----|--------|--------|--------|
| Diameter                   | SEI                  | VII-FLANGED              | ) FLAT COV | ER                | HI                      | P ROOF COV               | ER        |           | SHR            | DUDS              |        |    |        |        |        |
| Diameter<br>of<br>Conveyor | 5 Ft. Part<br>Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number | Weight     | Gauge of<br>Steel | 5 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number | 10 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number | Weight    | Length    | Part<br>Number | Gauge of<br>Steel | Weight | A  | В      | С      | D      |
| 4"                         | 314-0167             | 314-0225                 | 1.6        | 16                | 316-0173                | 316-0223                 | 2         | 8"        | 318-0254       | 12                | 3.8    | 5  | 3 5/8  | 8 5/8  | 8 1/4  |
| 6"                         | 314-0274             | 314-0332                 | 2.0        | 16                | 316-0306                | 316-0330                 | 2.5       | 12"       | 318-0023       | 12                | 7.5    | 7  | 4 1/2  | 10 1/2 | 10     |
| 9"                         | 314-0381             | 314-0449                 | 3.4        | 14                | 316-0579                | 316-0553                 | 4         | 18"       | 318-0049       | 10                | 20.5   | 10 | 6 1/8  | 14 1/2 | 13 3/4 |
| 10"                        | 314-0613             | 314-0662                 | 3.7        | 14                | 316-0629                | 316-0660                 | 4.2       | 20"       | 318-0544       | 10                | 24.0   | 11 | 6 3/8  | 15 1/4 | 14 3/4 |
|                            | 6 Ft. Part<br>Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number |            |                   | 6 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number | 12 Ft.<br>Part<br>Number |           |           |                |                   |        |    |        |        |        |
| 12"                        | 314-0688             | 314-0779                 | 4.6        | 14                | 316-0751                | 316-1106                 | 5         | 24"       | 318-0080       | 10                | 35     | 13 | 7 3/4  | 18 1/8 | 17 5/8 |
| 14"                        | 314-0803             | 314-0886                 | 5.2        | 14                | 316-0850                | 316-1213                 | 5.5       | 28"       | 318-0767       | 10                | 49     | 15 | 9 1/4  | 20 1/8 | 19 5/8 |
| 16"                        | 314-0936             | 314-0993                 | 5.8        | 14                | 316-0959                | 316-1320                 | 6         | 32"       | 318-0841       | 10                | 65     | 17 | 10 5/8 | 22 1/8 | 21 5/8 |
| 18"                        | 314-1041             | 314-1108                 | 8.7        | 12                | 316-1023                | 316-1437                 | 9.5       | 36"       | 318-0981       | 10                | 85     | 19 | 12 1/8 | 25 1/8 | 24 5/8 |
| 20"                        | 314-1157             | 314-1215                 | 9.5        | 12                | 316-1502                | 316-1544                 | 10.2      | 40"       | 318-1096       | 10                | 105    | 21 | 13 1/2 | 27 1/8 | 26 5/8 |
| 24"                        | 314-1264             | 314-1322                 | 11.1       | 12                | 316-1635                | 316-1650                 | 11.2      | 48"       | 318-1203       | 10                | 153    | 25 | 16 1/2 | 31 1/8 | 30 5/8 |

#### **SEMI-FLANGED COVERS**



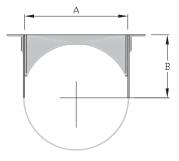
Semi-Flanged covers are flat covers with a slight crimp on both sides for greater strength and rigidity. They can be fastened by bolts, spring or screw clamps. They are not considered weather-proof but through the addition of gaskets and battens at the cover joints a reasonably tight construction can be obtained.

#### **HIP ROOF COVERS**



Hip Roof covers are intended for outdoor applications. The cover is flanged down on both sides and fitted with battens at the cover joints. Rubber gaskets are usually furnished all around. Fastening is usually by bolting but screw clamps can also be supplied.

#### SHROUDS



Shrouds are incorporated in feeder conveyors to baffle the flow of material. Shrouds are also designed to fit inside a standard trough to create a tubular effect for inclined operation. Covers of any construction are then used over shrouds as required.

Note: Standard designs are not intended to be weather, rain, air, or pressure tight.

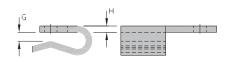
For special design requirements, contact your nearest sales office



#### **SPRING COVER CLAMP**

Steel Spring Cover Clamps are commonly used to fasten flat or semi-flanged covers to the conveyor trough. For dust-tight applications, they may also be fitted over a gasketed cover. Spring Cover Clamps are usually located on 2' 6" centers, if gasketed, 15" centers, or closer to suit.



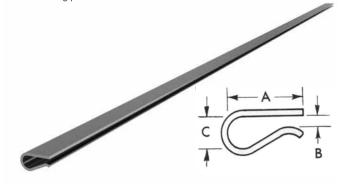


| Siz<br>Co |   | Part<br>Number | A      | В        | C      | D       | E      | F      | G     | Н     | Wgt.<br>Per C |
|-----------|---|----------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|--------|--------|-------|-------|---------------|
| 1S        | С | 325-0669       | 7/8"   | 15/16"   | 2 7/8" | 1 3/16" | 1 1/4" | 9/32"  | 5/32" | 3/16" | 34            |
| 2S        | С | 325-1105       | 1 1/8" | 1 15/16" | 3 1/4" | 1 1/8"  | 1 1/2" | 13/32" | 1/4"  | 3/16" | 51            |

\* Part Numbers shown are for clamps for riveting to side angle of trough, if to include bracket for welding to cover as pictured add suffix "B"

#### **CONTINUOUS COVER CLAMPS**

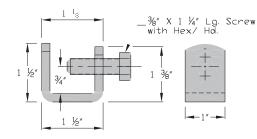
The Continuous Cover Clamp is a heavy-gauge spring clamp furnished in 5' lengths. It is ideally suited to fastening a flat cover to the conveyor trough or for fastening a drop-bottom or quick-opening trough or casing section. The Continuous Clamp can be supplied in black iron or stainless steel, with or without locking pins on the ends.



| Size Code           | Part<br>Number | A     | В    | C   | Weight Each |
|---------------------|----------------|-------|------|-----|-------------|
| 4CC<br>5' 0" Length | 323-0554       | 1 1/4 | 3/16 | 1/2 | 6           |

#### SCREW COVER CLAMP

Screw Clamps may be used for flat or other special trough covers and are usually located on 30" centers or if gasketed, 15" centers, or closer to suit. Screw Clamps are also often used to clamp the bottom of drop bottom troughs.





| Part Number | Weight Per C |
|-------------|--------------|
| 323-0711    | 25#          |

### QUICK-RELEASE CLAMPS

See pages 49 and 51 for "Barron" and "Tite-Seal" cover clamps.





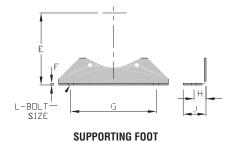
## **COMPONENTS** SUPPORTING FEET AND SADDLES

|                         |                             |                              |        |                | Π      | IMENSIONS      | IN INCHES A | D AVERA | GE WEIG | HTS IN P | OUNDS |        |      |        |        |            |     |      |     |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|-------|--------|------|--------|--------|------------|-----|------|-----|
|                         | NU-W                        | /ELD END FL                  | ANGE   | SUPPORT        |        |                | DLE         |         |         |          |       |        |      |        |        |            |     | ľ    | N   |
| Diameter<br>of Conveyor | Part No.<br>Light<br>Trough | •Part No.<br>Heavy<br>Trough | Wgt.   | Part<br>Number | Wgt.   | Part<br>Number | Wgt.        | A       | В       | C        | D     | E      | F    | G      | н      | J          | L   | Size | No. |
| 4                       | 332-0223                    |                              | 1 1/2  | 335-0147       | 1 1/2  | 337-0145       | 1 1/2       | 5 1/4   | 8       | 3 5/8    | 3/16  | 4 5/8  | 3/16 | 5 3/4  | 7/8    | 1 1/2      | 3/8 | 3/8  | 6   |
| 6                       | 332-0330                    | 332-1757                     | 2      | 335-0212       | 2      | 337-0210       | 2           | 7 1/4   | 9 3/4   | 4 1/2    | 3/16  | 5 5/8  | 3/16 | 8 1/8  | 7/8    | 1 1/2      | 3/8 | 3/8  | 6   |
| 9                       | 332-0447                    | 332-1874                     | 3      | 335-0287       | 4 1/2  | 337-0285       | 4 1/2       | 10 1/4  | 13 1/2  | 6 1/8    | 3/16  | 7 7/8  | 3/16 | 9 3/8  | 1 5/16 | 2 1/2      | 1/2 | 3/8  | 8   |
| 10                      | 332-0553                    | 332-1981                     | 4      | 335-0352       | 5      | 337-0350       | 5           | 11 1/4  | 14 1/2  | 6 3/8    | 3/16  | 8 7/8  | 3/16 | 9 1/2  | 1 9/16 | 2<br>11/16 | 1/2 | 3/8  | 8   |
| 12                      | 332-0660                    | 332-2096                     | 5      | 335-0428       | 6      | 337-0426       | 6           | 13 1/4  | 17 1/4  | 7 3/4    | 1/4   | 9 5/8  | 3/16 | 12 1/4 | 1 3/8  | 2 1/2      | 5/8 | 1/2  | 8   |
| 14                      | 332-0777                    | 332-2203                     | 6 1/2  | 335-0493       | 7      | 337-0491       | 7           | 15 1/4  | 19 1/4  | 9 1/4    | 1/4   | 10 7/8 | 1/4  | 13 1/2 | 1 3/8  | 2 1/2      | 5/8 | 1/2  | 8   |
| 16                      | 332-0884                    | 332-2310                     | 7 1/2  | 335-0568       | 7 1/2  | 337-0566       | 8           | 17 1/4  | 21 1/4  | 10 5/8   | 1/4   | 12     | 1/4  | 14 7/8 | 1 3/4  | 3          | 5/8 | 5/8  | 8   |
| 18                      | 332-1320                    | 332-1320                     | 10 1/2 | 335-0634       | 9 1/2  | 337-0632       | 10          | 19 1/4  | 24 1/4  | 12 1/8   | 1/4   | 13 3/8 | 1/4  | 16     | 1 3/4  | 3          | 5/8 | 5/8  | 10  |
| 20                      | 332-1437                    | 332-1437                     | 11 1/2 | 335-0709       | 12 1/2 | 337-0707       | 13          | 21 1/4  | 26 1/4  | 13 1/2   | 1/4   | 15     | 1/4  | 19 1/4 | 2      | 3 1/2      | 3/4 | 5/8  | 10  |
| 24                      | 332-1544                    | 332-1544                     | 13 1/2 | 335-0774       | 14 1/2 | 337-0772       | 15          | 25 1/4  | 30 1/4  | 16 1/2   | 1/4   | 18 1/8 | 1/4  | 20     | 2 1/4  | 4          | 3/4 | 5/8  | 12  |

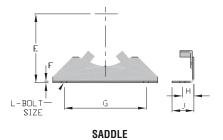
• When ordering for conveyor trough 3/16" thick or heavier, show part number and specify "for heavy trough".

Supporting feet provide the means of aligning and fastening the trough to the floor or existing structure at the trough joints. The trough end height is accurately maintained and the feet permit the removal of a trough end without disturbing the entire unit.

Saddles are used to support the trough between the trough sections and fasten to the floor or existing structures. The total height from the floor is the same as for a trough end with feet.



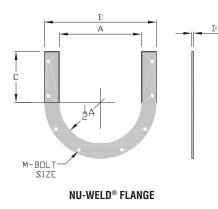






#### FLANGES

Nu-Weld End Flanges are made of heavy-gauge steel to assure a close accurate fit with the conveyor trough and the trough ends or the following end flange. Bolt holes are jig-punched to assure accurate alignment.







### FEED AND DISCHARGE SPOUTS

|                |          |                 |      |                  | DIME | NSIONS IN | INCHES AN | D AVERAG | E WEIGHTS | S IN POUND | os    |         |       |       |     |       |
|----------------|----------|-----------------|------|------------------|------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-----|-------|
| Diameter<br>of | Gauge    | With<br>HAND    |      | Wi<br>HAND       | ith  | A         | в         | С        | G-H       | J          | к     |         | м     | N     | р   | B     |
| Conveyor       | Of Steel | •Part<br>Number | Wgt. | • Part<br>Number | Wgt. |           |           |          | un        |            |       |         |       |       |     |       |
| 4              | 14       | 342-0148        | 2    | 342-1823         | 6    | 5         | 4 1/2     | 3 3/4    | 7 1/2     | 11 1/8     | 3/8   | 2 1/4   |       | 2 1/4 | 1/4 | 1 1/8 |
| 6              | 14       | 342-0213        | 4    | 342-1898         | 10   | 7         | 6         | 5        | 10        | 14 1/8     | 11/16 | 2 13/16 |       | 3     | 3/8 | 1 3/8 |
| 9              | 14       | 342-0353        | 7    | 342-1963         | 16   | 10        | 8         | 7 1/8    | 13        | 18 3/4     | 1/2   | 4       |       | 4     | 3/8 | 2     |
|                | 10       | 342-0429        | 12   | 342-2037         | 21   | 10        | 8         | 7 1/8    | 13        | 18 3/4     | 1/2   | 4       |       | 4     | 3/8 | 2     |
| 10             | 14       | 342-0494        | 8    | 342-2102         | 19   | 11        | 9         | 7 7/8    | 14 1/4    | 20 1/8     | 5/8   | 4 15/16 |       | 4 3/8 | 3/8 | 2 1/4 |
|                | 10       | 342-0569        | 14   | 342-2177         | 25   | 11        | 9         | 7 7/8    | 14 1/4    | 20 1/8     | 5/8   | 4 15/16 |       | 4 3/8 | 3/8 | 2 1/4 |
| 12             | 12       | 342-0635        | 15   | 342-2243         | 33   | 13        | 10 1/2    | 8 7/8    | 17 1/4    | 24 1/2     | 7/8   | 5 1/8   |       | 5 1/4 | 3/8 | 2 1/4 |
|                | 3/16     | 342-0700        | 27   | 342-2318         | 45   | 13        | 10 1/2    | 8 7/8    | 17 1/4    | 24 1/2     | 7/8   | 5 1/8   |       | 5 1/4 | 3/8 | 2 1/4 |
| 14             | 12       | 342-0775        | 19   | 342-2383         | 41   | 15        | 11 1/2    | 10 1/8   | 19 1/4    | 27 5/8     | 7/8   | 3 1/2   | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 342-0841        | 34   | 342-2458         | 56   | 15        | 11 1/2    | 10 1/8   | 19 1/4    | 27 5/8     | 7/8   | 3 1/2   | 3 1/2 | 3 1/2 | 3/8 | 2 1/2 |
| 16             | 12       | 342-0916        | 23   | 342-2524         | 49   | 17        | 13 1/2    | 11 1/8   | 21 1/4    | 30 3/4     | 7/8   | 3 3/4   | 4     | 4     | 3/8 | 2 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 342-0981        | 38   | 342-2599         | 64   | 17        | 13 1/2    | 11 1/8   | 21 1/4    | 30 3/4     | 7/8   | 3 3/4   | 4     | 4     | 3/8 | 2 1/2 |
| 18             | 12       | 342-1054        | 30   | 342-2664         | 64   | 19        | 14 1/2    | 12 3/8   | 24 1/4    | 33 3/4     | 1 1/8 | 4 7/16  | 4 3/8 | 4 3/8 | 1/2 | 2 3/4 |
|                | 3/16     | 342-1120        | 52   | 342-2730         | 86   | 19        | 14 1/2    | 12 3/8   | 24 1/4    | 33 3/4     | 1 1/8 | 4 7/16  | 4 3/8 | 4 3/8 | 1/2 | 2 3/4 |
| 20             | 12       | 342-1195        | 34   | 342-2805         | 84   | 21        | 15 1/2    | 13 3/8   | 26 1/4    | 36 3/4     | 1 1/8 | 4 7/8   | 4 3/4 | 4 3/4 | 1/2 | 2 3/4 |
|                | 3/16     | 342-1260        | 59   | 342-2870         | 109  | 21        | 15 1/2    | 13 3/8   | 26 1/4    | 36 3/4     | 1 1/8 | 4 7/8   | 4 3/4 | 4 3/4 | 1/2 | 2 3/4 |
| 24             | 12       | 342-1336        | 44   | 342-2946         | 108  | 25        | 17 1/2    | 15 3/8   | 30 1/4    | 42 7/8     | 1 1/8 | 5 5/8   | 5 5/8 | 5 1/2 | 1/2 | 3     |
|                | 3/16     | 342-1401        | 76   | 342-3019         | 140  | 25        | 17 1/2    | 15 3/8   | 30 1/4    | 42 7/8     | 1 1/8 | 5 5/8   | 5 5/8 | 5 1/2 | 1/2 | 3     |

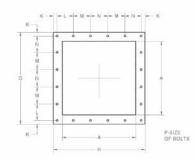
• Part Numbers shown apply to discharge spouts only.

For feed spout indicate size & gauge EXAMPLE: one 12", 3/16" thk. feed spout or 14" 12 GA. feed spout.

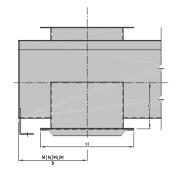
1

3

5

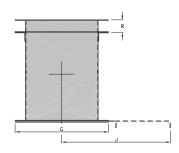


Stub spouts with or without slide gates are fitted to conveyor trough or cover openings. The slide may be mounted on either a feed or discharge spout and may be operated parallel to the trough or at right angles, as required. Spouts of special dimensions, gauges and materials can be supplied to suit installation needs.



2

4



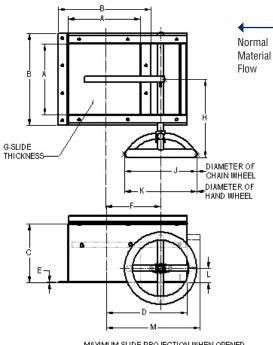
- Discharge without slide.
   Discharge with flat hand slide.
   Plain discharge opening.
- 4 Feed spout without slide.
- 5 Plain feed opening.



## **Components** rack and pinion gates

|                |                   |                |         |        | DIMENSIO | NS IN INCH | ES AND AVI | RAGE WEI | GHTS IN PO | UNDS    | -        |    |    |        |        |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------|---------|--------|----------|------------|------------|----------|------------|---------|----------|----|----|--------|--------|
| Diameter       | Course            | CURVE          | ) SLIDE |        |          |            |            |          |            |         |          |    |    |        |        |
| of<br>Conveyor | Gauge<br>Of Steel | Part<br>Number | Wgt.    | A      | В        | C          | D          | E        | F          | G (Ga.) | н        | J  | К  | L      | М      |
| 6              | 14                | 350-0212       | 38      | 7 1/4  | 10 1/4   | 8          | 11 5/8     | 14       | 7 5/8      | 12      | 11 3/8   | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 15 5/8 |
|                | 12                | 350-0287       | 40      | 7 1/4  | 10 1/4   | 8          | 11 5/8     | 12       | 7 5/8      | 12      | 11 3/8   | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 15 5/8 |
| 9              | 12                | 350-0352       | 48      | 10 1/4 | 13 1/4   | 9 1/2      | 13 1/8     | 12       | 9 1/8      | 12      | 12 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 20 1/8 |
|                | 10                | 350-0428       | 53      | 10 1/4 | 13 1/4   | 9 1/2      | 13 1/8     | 10       | 9 1/8      | 12      | 12 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 20 1/8 |
| 10             | 12                | 350-0493       | 61      | 11 1/4 | 14 1/4   | 10         | 13 5/8     | 12       | 9 5/8      | 10      | 13 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 21 5/8 |
|                | 10                | 350-0568       | 66      | 11 1/4 | 14 1/4   | 10         | 13 5/8     | 10       | 9 5/8      | 10      | 13 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 21 5/8 |
| 12             | 10                | 350-0634       | 81      | 13 1/4 | 17 1/4   | 11         | 15 5/8     | 10       | 10 5/8     | 10      | 14 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 24 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-0709       | 94      | 13 1/4 | 17 1/4   | 11         | 15 5/8     | 3/16     | 10 5/8     | 10      | 14 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 7/16 | 24 5/8 |
| *14            | 10                | 350-0774       | 99      | 15 1/4 | 19 1/4   | 10 13/16   | 17 5/8     | 10       | 11 5/8     | 10      | 15 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 27 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-0840       | 118     | 15 1/4 | 19 1/4   | 10 13/16   | 17 5/8     | 3/16     | 11 5/8     | 10      | 15 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 27 5/8 |
| *16            | 10                | 350-0915       | 115     | 17 1/4 | 21 1/4   | 11 13/16   | 20 5/8     | 10       | 12 5/8     | 10      | 16 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 30 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-0980       | 138     | 17 1/4 | 21 1/4   | 11 13/16   | 20 5/8     | 3/16     | 12 5/8     | 10      | 16 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 30 5/8 |
| *18            | 10                | 350-1053       | 150     | 19 1/4 | 24 1/4   | 12 13/16   | 22 5/8     | 10       | 13 5/8     | 10      | 17 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 33 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-1129       | 170     | 19 1/4 | 24 1/4   | 12 13/16   | 22 5/8     | 3/16     | 13 5/8     | 10      | 17 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 33 5/8 |
| *20            | 10                | 350-1194       | 160     | 21 1/4 | 26 1/4   | 13 7/8     | 24 5/8     | 10       | 14 5/8     | 3/16    | 18 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 36 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-1269       | 183     | 21 1/4 | 26 1/4   | 13 7/8     | 24 5/8     | 3/16     | 14 5/8     | 3/16    | 18 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 36 5/8 |
| *24            | 10                | 350-1335       | 202     | 25 1/4 | 30 1/4   | 15 7/8     | 29 5/8     | 10       | 16 5/8     | 3/16    | 20 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 42 5/8 |
|                | 3/16              | 350-1400       | 235     | 25 1/4 | 30 1/4   | 15 7/8     | 29 5/8     | 3/16     | 16 5/8     | 3/16    | 20 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 5/8  | 42 5/8 |

• These sizes furnished with double rack and pinions.



MAXIMUM SLIDE PROJECTION WHEN OPENED See page 57 for flange punching.

#### **CURVED SLIDE**

Rack and Pinion discharge gates with curved slides have cut tooth racks welded to the curved slide plate. This engages a cut tooth pinion mounted on a pinion shaft. Operation of the gate is by means of a hand wheel as illustrated. Chain wheels with chain can be supplied if desired. Curved slides conform with the contour of the trough and eliminate all pockets that might trap the material in a spout above a flat slide.

These slides can also be power operated through electric motors or air or hydraulic cylinders. Consult our engineering department for details.

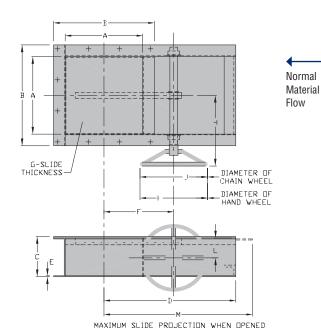






|                |          |                |         |    | DIMENSIO | NS IN INCH | ES AND AVE | RAGE WEI | GHTS IN PO | UNDS    |          |    |    |   |        |
|----------------|----------|----------------|---------|----|----------|------------|------------|----------|------------|---------|----------|----|----|---|--------|
| Diameter       | Gauge    | FLAT SLI       | DE GATE |    |          |            |            |          |            |         |          |    |    |   |        |
| of<br>Conveyor | Of Steel | Part<br>Number | Wgt.    | A  | В        | C          | D          | E        | F          | G (Ga.) | Н        | J  | К  | L | M      |
| 4              | 14       | 350-1541       | 35      | 5  | 7 1/2    | 5          | 10 1/2     | 14       | 6 1/2      | 10      | 10 3/8   | 12 | 12 | 2 | 12 1/2 |
| 6              | 14       | 350-1681       | 41      | 7  | 10       | 5          | 11 1/2     | 14       | 7 1/2      | 10      | 11 3/8   | 12 | 12 | 2 | 15 1/2 |
| 9              | 14       | 350-1756       | 52      | 10 | 13       | 5          | 13         | 14       | 9          | 10      | 10 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 20     |
|                | 10       | 350-1822       | 64      | 10 | 13       | 5          | 13         | 10       | 9          | 10      | 10 15/16 | 12 | 12 | 2 | 20     |
| 10             | 14       | 350-1897       | 56      | 11 | 14 1/4   | 5          | 13 1/2     | 14       | 9 1/2      | 10      | 13 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 21 1/2 |
|                | 10       | 350-1962       | 70      | 11 | 14 1/4   | 5          | 13 1/2     | 10       | 9 1/2      | 10      | 13 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 21 1/2 |
| 12             | 12       | 350-2036       | 79      | 13 | 17 1/4   | 5          | 15 1/2     | 12       | 10 1/2     | 3/16    | 14 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 24 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2101       | 105     | 13 | 17 1/4   | 5          | 15 1/2     | 3/16     | 10 1/2     | 3/16    | 14 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 24 1/2 |
| *14            | 12       | 350-2176       | 94      | 15 | 19 1/4   | 5          | 17 1/2     | 12       | 11 1/2     | 3/16    | 15 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 27 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2242       | 125     | 15 | 19 1/4   | 5          | 17 1/2     | 3/16     | 11 1/2     | 3/16    | 15 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 27 1/2 |
| *16            | 12       | 350-2317       | 106     | 17 | 21 1/4   | 5          | 20 1/2     | 12       | 12 1/2     | 3/16    | 16 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 30 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2382       | 150     | 17 | 21 1/4   | 5          | 20 1/2     | 3/16     | 12 1/2     | 3/16    | 16 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 30 1/2 |
| *18            | 12       | 350-2457       | 131     | 19 | 24 1/4   | 5          | 22 1/2     | 12       | 13 1/2     | 3/16    | 17 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 33 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2523       | 147     | 19 | 24 1/4   | 5          | 22 1/2     | 3/16     | 13 1/2     | 3/16    | 17 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 33 1/2 |
| *20            | 12       | 350-2598       | 152     | 21 | 26 1/4   | 5          | 24 1/2     | 12       | 14 1/2     | 3/16    | 18 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 36 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2663       | 202     | 21 | 26 1/4   | 5          | 24 1/2     | 3/16     | 14 1/2     | 3/16    | 18 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 36 1/2 |
| *24            | 12       | 350-2739       | 176     | 25 | 30 1/4   | 5          | 29 1/2     | 12       | 16 1/2     | 3/16    | 20 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 42 1/2 |
|                | 3/16     | 350-2804       | 240     | 25 | 30 1/4   | 5          | 29 1/2     | 3/16     | 16 1/2     | 3/16    | 20 7/16  | 12 | 12 | 2 | 42 1/2 |

• These sizes furnished with double rack and pinions.



See page 57 for flange punching.

#### FLAT SLIDE

Rack and Pinion discharge gates with flat slides have cut tooth racks welded to the slide plate. This engages a cut tooth pinion which is mounted on a pinion shaft. Operation of the gate is by means of a hand wheel, as illustrated, but chain wheels with chain can be supplied if desired. Flat slides allow operation in any one of the four positions if clearance is adequate. These slides can also be power operated through electric motors, air or hydraulic cylinders, Consult our engineering department for details.

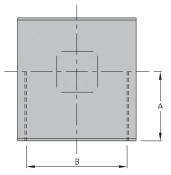


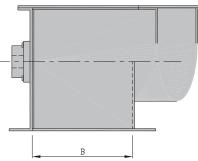


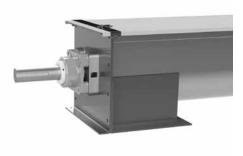
### Components **FLUSH END DISCHARGE**

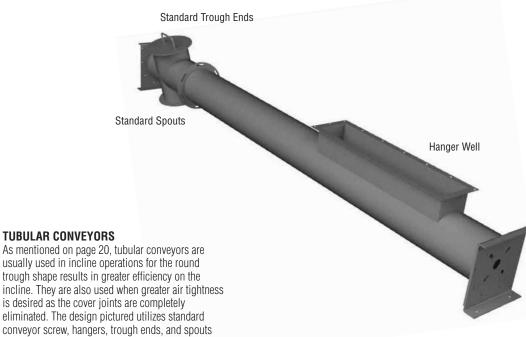
|                         |       | DIMENSION | S IN INCHES             |        |    |
|-------------------------|-------|-----------|-------------------------|--------|----|
| Diameter Of<br>Conveyor | A     | В         | Diameter Of<br>Conveyor | A      | В  |
| 4                       | 3 3/4 | 5         | 14                      | 10 1/8 | 15 |
| 6                       | 5     | 7         | 16                      | 11 1/8 | 17 |
| 9                       | 7 1/8 | 10        | 18                      | 12 3/8 | 19 |
| 10                      | 7 7/8 | 11        | 20                      | 13 3/8 | 21 |
| 12                      | 8 7/8 | 13        | 24                      | 15 3/8 | 25 |

A discharge assembly as shown on page 57 can be undesirable, if material has a tendency to build up between the edge of the discharge opening and the inside of the trough end plate at the extreme end of the conveyor. To overcome this, the spout can be mounted flush with the end of the trough and the trough end modified to act as the fourth side of the discharge spout. The trough end may be any of the types shown on pages 41 through 44.









usually used in incline operations for the round trough shape results in greater efficiency on the incline. They are also used when greater air tightness is desired as the cover joints are completely eliminated. The design pictured utilizes standard conveyor screw, hangers, trough ends, and spouts as shown in this catalog for the greatest possible economy and availability. The housing, just as a "U" trough, is available in a wide range of steel thicknesses and can be made split for accessibility and drop bottom or top for cleaning.

**ASSEMBLY BOLTS** 



Coupling Bolts are normally "Tem-U-Lac®" as pictured on page 34.

**Assembly Bolts** for hangers, trough flanges, trough ends, bolted covers and supporting feet are normally hex head machine bolts with lock washers and hex nuts.



|                   |             |    |             |    |             | CON | VEYOR AND B | OLT SI | ZES         |    |             |    |             |    |             |    |
|-------------------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|-----|-------------|--------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|----|
| CONVEYOR PART     | 4 x 1       |    | 6 x 1 1/2   | 2  | 9 x 1 1/2   | 2   | 9 x 2       |        | 10 x 1 1/   | 2  | 10 x 2      |    | 12 x 2      |    | 12 x 2 7/   | 16 |
| CONVETOR PART     | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No  | Bolt        | No     | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No |
| Conveyor Coupling | 3/8 x 2 1/8 | 4  | 1/2 x 3     | 4  | 1/2 x 3     | 4   | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4      | 1/2 x 3     | 4  | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4  | 5/8 x 3 5/8 | 4  | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 4  |
| 326 Hanger        | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  |
| 216 Hanger        | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  |
| 220 Hanger        | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4   | 3/8 x 1     | 4      | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  |
| 226 Hanger        | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  |
| 230 Hanger        | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4   | 3/8 x 1     | 4      | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  |
| 260 Hanger        |             |    | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4   | 3/8 x 1     | 4      | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 3/8 x 1     | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  |
| 270 Hanger        |             |    | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  |
| Trough Flange     | 3/8 x 1     | 6  | 3/8 x 1     | 6  | 3/8 x 1     | 8   | 3/8 x 1     | 8      | 3/8 x 1     | 8  | 3/8 x 1     | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8  |
| Trough End        | 3/8 x 1     | 6  | 3/8 x 1     | 6  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8  |
| Bolted Cover      | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10  | 5/16 x 1    | 10     | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10 |
| Supporting Foot   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2   | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2      | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2  | 3/8 x 1 1/4 | 2  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2  |

|                   |             |    |             |    |             | CON | VEYOR AND B | OLT SI | ZES         |        |             |        |             |             |             |             |  |
|-------------------|-------------|----|-------------|----|-------------|-----|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|--------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| CONVEYOR PART     | 12 x 3      |    | 14 x 2 7/1  | 6  | 14 x 3      |     | 16 x 3      | 16 x 3 |             | 18 x 3 |             | 20 x 3 |             | 20 x 3 7/16 |             | 24 x 2 7/16 |  |
| CONVETOR PART     | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No | Bolt        | No  | Bolt        | No     | Bolt        | No     | Bolt        | No     | Bolt        | No          | Bolt        | No          |  |
| Conveyor Coupling | 3/4 x 5     | 4  | 5/8 x 4 3/8 | 4  | 3/4 x 5     | 4   | 3/4 x 5     | 4      | 3/4 x 5     | 4      | 3/4 x 5     | 4      | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 4           | 7/8 x 5 1/2 | 4           |  |
| 326 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           |  |
| 216 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4           | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4           |  |
| 220 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           |  |
| 226 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4           | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4           |  |
| 230 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4           |  |
| 260 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 1/2 | 4      |             |             |             |             |  |
| 270 Hanger        | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4  | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4   | 1/2 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 4      |             |             |             |             |  |
| Trough Flange     | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/4 | 8   | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 8      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10     | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10     | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10          | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 12          |  |
| Trough End        | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 8   | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 8      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10     | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10     | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 10          | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 12          |  |
| Bolted Cover      | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10 | 5/16 x 1    | 10  | 5/16 x 1    | 10     | 5/16 x 1    | 10     | 5/16 x 1    | 10     | 5/16 x 1    | 10          | 5/16 x 1    | 10          |  |
| Supporting Foot   | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2  | 1/2 x 1 1/2 | 2   | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2      | 5/8 x 1 3/4 | 2      | 5/8 x1 3/4  | 2           | 5/8 x1 3/4  | 2           |  |



### PIPE SIZES NORMALLY USED IN ASSEMBLY OF CONVEYOR SCREW

|           |        |         | DIMENSION      | S IN INCHES AND A | VERAGE WEIGHTS II | N POUNDS |         |                 |          |
|-----------|--------|---------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|-----------------|----------|
| Nominal   | A ACTU | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight           | †Weight Nominal   |          | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness  | †Weight  |
| Pipe Size | OD     | ID      | Wall Thickness | Per Foot          | Pipe Size         | OD       | ID      | Wall Hiltkiless | Per Foot |
| 1/8       | .405   | .269    | .068           | .244              | 5                 | 5.563    | 5.047   | .258            | 14.617   |
| 1/4       | .540   | .364    | .088           | .424              | 6                 | 6.625    | 6.065   | .280            | 18.974   |
| 3/8       | .675   | .493    | .091           | .567              |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| 1/2       | .840   | .622    | .109           | .850              | *7                | 7.625    | 7.023   | .301            | 23.544   |
|           |        |         |                |                   | 8                 | 8.625    | 8.071   | .277            | 24.696   |
| 3/4       | 1.050  | .824    | .113           | 1.130             | 8                 | 8.625    | 7.981   | .322            | 28.554   |
| 1         | 1.315  | 1.049   | .133           | 1.678             | *9                | 9.625    | 8.941   | .342            | 33.907   |
| 1 1/4     | 1.660  | 1.380   | .140           | 2.272             |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| 1 1/2     | 1.900  | 1.610   | ,145           | 2.717             | 10                | 10.750   | 10.192  | .279            | 31.201   |
|           |        |         |                |                   | 10                | 10.750   | 10.136  | .307            | 34.240   |
| 2         | 2.375  | 2.067   | .154           | 3.652             | 10                | 10.750   | 10.020  | .365            | 40.483   |
| 2 1/2     | 2.875  | 2.469   | .203           | 5.793             | •11               | 11.750   | 11.000  | .375            | 45.557   |
| 3         | 3.500  | 3.068   | .216           | 7.575             |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| 3 1/2     | 4.000  | 3.548   | .226           | 9.109             | 12                | 12.754   | 12.090  | .330            | 43.773   |
|           |        |         |                |                   | 12                | 12.750   | 12.000  | .375            | 49.562   |
| 4         | 4.500  | 4.026   | .237           | 10.790            |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| * 4 1/2   | 5.000  | 4.506   | .247           | 12.538            |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| ,         |        |         |                |                   |                   |          |         |                 |          |
| 10        | 7 7/8  | 11      | 20             | 13 3/8            | 21                |          |         |                 |          |
| 12        | 8 7/8  | 13      | 24             | 15 3/8            | 25                |          |         |                 |          |

#### STANDARD WEIGHT STEEL PIPE

#### EXTRA HEAVY STEEL PIPE

|           |        |         | DIMENSION      | S IN INCHES AND A | VERAGE WEIGHTS II | N POUNDS |         |                |          |
|-----------|--------|---------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|----------------|----------|
| Nominal   | ^ ACTU | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight           | Nominal           | ^ ACTU   | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight  |
| Pipe Size | OD     | ID      | Wall Thickness | Per Foot          | Pipe Size         | OD       | ID      | Wall Thickness | Per Foot |
| 1/8       | .405   | .215    | .095           | .314              | 5                 | 5.563    | 4.813   | 0.375          | 20.778   |
| 1/4       | .540   | .302    | .119           | .535              |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 3/8       | .675   | .423    | .126           | .738              | 6                 | 6.625    | 5.761   | 0.432          | 28.573   |
| 1/2       | .840   | .546    | .147           | 1.087             |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 3/4       | 1.050  | .742    | .154           | 1.473             | *7                | 7.625    | 6.625   | .500           | 38.048   |
| 1         | 1.315  | .957    | .179           | 2.171             | 8                 | 8.625    | 7.625   | .500           | 43.388   |
| 1 1/4     | 1.660  | 1.278   | .191           | 2.996             |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 1 1/2     | 1.900  | 1.500   | .200           | 3.631             | *9                | 9.625    | 8.625   | .500           | 48.728   |
| 2         | 2.375  | 1.939   | .218           | 5.022             | 10                | 10.750   | 9.750   | .500           | 54.735   |
| 2 1/2     | 2.875  | 2.323   | .276           | 7.661             |                   |          |         |                |          |
|           |        |         |                |                   | *11               | 11.750   | 10.750  | .500           | 60.075   |
| 3         | 3.500  | 2.900   | .300           | 10.252            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 3 1/2     | 4.000  | 3.364   | .318           | 12.505            | 12                | 12.750   | 11.750  | .500           | 65.415   |
| 4         | 4.500  | 3.826   | .337           | 14.983            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| * 4 1/2   | 5.000  | 4.290   | .355           | 17.611            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 4         | 4.500  | 4.026   | .237           | 10.790            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 10        | 7 7/8  | 11      | 20             | 13 3/8            | 21                |          |         |                |          |
| 12        | 8 7/8  | 13      | 24             | 15 3/8            | 25                |          |         |                |          |

#### DOUBLE EXTRA HEAVY STEEL PIPE

|           |               |       | DIMENSION      | S IN INCHES AND A | AVERAGE WEIGHTS I | N POUNDS | •       | •              |          |
|-----------|---------------|-------|----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|---------|----------------|----------|
| Nominal   | △ ACTUAL SIZE |       | Wall Thickness | †Weight           | Nominal           | ACTU     | AL SIZE | Wall Thickness | †Weight  |
| Pipe Size | OD            | ID    | Wall Thickness | Per Foot          | Pipe Size         | OD       | ID      | Wall Thickness | Per Foot |
| 1/2       | .840          | .252  | .294           | 1.714             | 4                 | 4.500    | 3.152   | .674           | 27.541   |
| 3/4       | 1.050         | .434  | .308           | 2.440             | *4 1/2            | 5.000    | 3.580   | .710           | 32.530   |
| 1         | 1.315         | .599  | .358           | 3.659             | 5                 | 5.563    | 4.063   | .750           | 38.552   |
| 1 1/4     | 1.660         | .896  | .382           | 5.214             |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 1 1/2     | 1.900         | 1.100 | .400           | 6.408             | 6                 | 6.625    | 4.897   | .864           | 53.160   |
| 2         | 2.375         | 1.503 | .436           | 9.029             | *7                | 7.625    | 5.875   | .875           | 63.079   |
| 2 1/2     | 2.875         | 1.771 | .552           | 13.695            |                   |          |         |                |          |
|           |               |       |                |                   | 8                 | 8.625    | 6.875   | .875           | 72.424   |
| 3         | 3.500         | 2.300 | .600           | 18.583            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 3 1/2     | 4             | 2.728 | .636           | 22.850            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 4         | 4.500         | 4.026 | .237           | 10.790            |                   |          |         |                |          |
| 10        | 7 7/8         | 11    | 20             | 13 3/8            | 21                |          |         |                |          |
| 12        | 8 7/8         | 13    | 24             | 15 3/8            | 25                |          |         |                |          |

\* These sizes are listed but not commonly used.

<sup>A</sup> Subject to standard mill tolerance variations.

† Permissible variations in weight is plus or minus 5%.



#### **STANDARD SHEET GAUGES**

|       | DIMENSIONS IN INCHES AND WEIGHTS IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT |                                   |        |         |                           |                     |         |                                  |             |  |  |
|-------|--|-----------------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------|---------------------|---------|----------------------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Gauge |  | I'S STDSTEEL SI<br>U.S. STDREVISE |        |         | M WIRE (BWG)<br>IRON WIRE | Galvanized<br>Sheet |         | STAINLESS SHEET<br>OLD U.S. STD. | S           |  |  |
|       | Fractional   | Decimal                           | Weight | Decimal | Weight                    | Sileet              | Decimal | Chr. Iron                        | Chr. Nickel |  |  |
| 8     | 11/64  | .1644                             | 6.875  | .165    | 6.7320                    |                     |         |                                  |             |  |  |
| 9     | 5/32   | .1495                             | 6.250  | .148    | 6.0384                    |                     |         |                                  |             |  |  |
| 10    | 9/64   | .1345                             | 5.625  | .134    | 5.4672                    | 5.781               | .1406   | 5.794                            | 5.906       |  |  |
| 11    | 1/8  | .1196                             | 5.000  | .120    | 4.8960                    | 5.156               | .1250   | 5150                             | 5.250       |  |  |
| 12    | 7/64   | .1046                             | 4.375  | .109    | 4.4472                    | 4.531               | .1094   | 4.506                            | 4.594       |  |  |
| 13    | 3/32   | .0897                             | 3.750  | .095    | 3.8760                    | 3.906               | .0938   | 3.863                            | 3.938       |  |  |
| 14    | 5/64   | .0747                             | 3.125  | .083    | 3.3864                    | 3.281               | .0781   | 3.219                            | 3.281       |  |  |
| 15    | 9/128  | .0673                             | 2.812  | .072    | 2.9376                    | 2.969               | .0703   | 2.897                            | 2.953       |  |  |
| 16    | 1/16   | .0598                             | 2.500  | .065    | 2.6510                    | 2.656               | .0625   | 2.575                            | 2.625       |  |  |
| 17    | 9/160  | .0538                             | 2.250  | .058    | 2.3664                    | 2.406               | .0563   | 2.318                            | 2.363       |  |  |
| 18    | 1/20   | .0478                             | 2.000  | .049    | 1.9992                    | 2156                | .0500   | 2.060                            | 2.100       |  |  |
| 19    | 7/160  | .0418                             | 1.750  | .042    | 1.7126                    | 1.906               | .0438   | 1.803                            | 1.838       |  |  |
| 20    | 3/80   | .0359                             | 1.500  | .035    | 1.4280                    | 1.656               | .0375   | 1.545                            | 1.575       |  |  |
| 21    | 11/320   | .0329                             | 1.375  | .032    | 1.3056                    | 1.531               | .0344   | 1.416                            | 1.444       |  |  |
| 22    | 1/32   | .0299                             | 1.250  | .028    | 1.1424                    | 1.406               | .0313   | 1.288                            | 1.313       |  |  |
| 23    | 9/320  | .0269                             | 1.125  | .025    | 1.0206                    | 1.281               | .0281   | 1.159                            | 1.181       |  |  |
| 24    | 1/40   | .0239                             | 1.000  | .022    | .8970                     | 1.156               | .0250   | 1.030                            | 1.050       |  |  |
| 25    | 7/320  | .0209                             | .875   | .020    | .8160                     | 1.031               | .0219   | 0.901                            | 0.919       |  |  |
| 26    | 3/160  | .0179                             | .750   | .018    | .7344                     | .906                | .0188   | 0.773                            | 0.788       |  |  |
| 27    | 11/640   | .0164                             | .687   | .016    | .6528                     | .844                | .0172   | 0.708                            | 0.722       |  |  |
| 28    | 1/64   | .0149                             | .625   | .014    | .5712                     | .781                | .0156   | 0.644                            | 0.656       |  |  |
| 29    | 9/640  | .0135                             | .562   | .013    | .5304                     | .719                | .0141   | 0.579                            | 0.591       |  |  |
| 30    | 1/80   | .0120                             | .500   | .012    | .4896                     | .656                | .0125   | 0.515                            | 0.525       |  |  |

#### **STANDARD SHEET GAUGES**

|           | DIMENSIONS IN FRACTIONAL INCHES AND WEIGHTS IN POUNDS PER SQUARE FOOT |           |        |                        |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|-----------|--------|------------------------|--------|-----------|--------|--|--|--|--|
|           | STEEL I   | PLATES    |        | STAINLESS STEEL PLATES |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
| Thickness | Weight  | Thickness | Weight | Thickness              | Weight | Thickness | Weight |  |  |  |  |
| 3/16      | 7.65  | 1.125     | 45.90  | 3/16                   | 8.295  | 0.4375    | 18.810 |  |  |  |  |
| 1/4       | 10.20   | 1.25      | 51,00  | 13/64                  | 8.984  | 0.46875   | 20.155 |  |  |  |  |
| 5/16      | 12.75   | 1.375     | 56.10  | 7/32                   | 9.677  | 0.5       | 21.498 |  |  |  |  |
| 3/8       | 15.30   | 1.5       | 61.20  | 15/64                  | 10.369 | 0.5625    | 24.185 |  |  |  |  |
| 7/16      | 17.85   | 1.625     | 66.30  | 1/4                    | 10.956 | 0.625     | 26.614 |  |  |  |  |
| 1/2       | 20.40   | 1.75      | 71.40  | 17/64                  | 11.641 | 0.6875    | 29.276 |  |  |  |  |
| 9/16      | 22.95   | 2         | 81.60  | 9/32                   | 12.442 | 0.75      | 31.937 |  |  |  |  |
| 5/8       | 25.50   | 2.25      | 91.80  | 5/16                   | 13.437 | 0.8125    | 34.599 |  |  |  |  |
| 3/4       | 30.60   | 2.5       | 102.00 | 11/32                  | 14.779 | 0.875     | 37.260 |  |  |  |  |
| 7/8       | 35.70   | 2.75      | 112.20 | 3/8                    | 16.123 | 0.9375    | 39.922 |  |  |  |  |
| 1         | 40.80   | 3         | 122.40 | 13/32                  | 17.467 | 1         | 42.582 |  |  |  |  |

#### WEIGHTS OF ROUND AND SQUARE STEEL BARS

| Size in | Round<br>•        | Square<br>■       | Size in | Round<br>•        | Square<br>■       | Size in | Round<br>•        | Square<br>■       |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Inches  | Weight<br>in Lbs. | Weight<br>in Lbs. | Inches  | Weight<br>in Lbs. | Weight<br>in Lbs. | Inches  | Weight<br>in Lbs. | Weight<br>in Lbs. |
| 3/16    | .094              | .120              | 1 1/8   | 3.380             | 4.303             | 3       | 24.03             | 30.60             |
| 7/32    | .1277             | .1620             | 1 3/16  | 3.766             | 4.795             | 3 1/4   | 28.21             | 35.91             |
| 1/4     | .167              | .213              | 1 1/4   | 4.172             | 5.313             | 3 1/2   | 32.71             | 41.65             |
| 9/32    | .2133             | .2676             | 1 5/16  | 4.600             | 5.857             | 3 3/4   | 37.55             | 47.81             |
| 5/16    | .261              | .332              | 1 3/8   | 5.049             | 6.428             | 4       | 42.73             | 54.40             |
| 11/32   | .3137             | .3992             | 1 7/16  | 5.518             | 7.026             | 4 1/4   | 48.23             | 61.41             |
| 3/8     | .376              | .478              | 1 1/2   | 6.008             | 7.650             | 4 1/2   | 54.07             | 68.85             |
| 13/32   | .4377             | .5562             | 1 9/16  | 6.519             | 8.301             | 4 3/4   | 60.25             | 76.71             |
| 7/16    | .511              | .651              | 1 5/8   | 7.051             | 8.978             | 5       | 66.76             | 85.00             |
| 1/2     | .668              | .850              | 1 3/4   | 8.178             | 10.413            | 5 1/4   | 73.60             | 93.71             |
| 9/16    | .845              | 1.076             | 1 7/8   | 9.388             | 11.953            | 5 1/2   | 80.78             | 102.85            |
| 5/8     | 1.043             | 1.328             | 2       | 10.681            | 13.600            | 5 3/4   | 88.29             | 112.41            |
| 11/16   | 1.262             | 1.607             | 2 1/8   | 12.058            | 15.353            | 6       | 96.13             | 122.40            |
| 3/4     | 1.502             | 1.913             | 2 1/4   | 13.519            | 17.213            | 6 1/2   | 112.82            | 143.65            |
| 13/16   | 1.763             | 2.245             | 2 3/8   | 15.062            | 19.178            | 7       | 130.85            | 166.60            |
| 7/8     | 2.044             | 2.603             | 2 1/2   | 16.690            | 21.250            | 7 1/2   | 150.21            | 191.25            |
| 15/16   | 2.347             | 2.988             | 2 5/8   | 18.400            | 23.428            | 8       | 170.90            | 217.60            |
| 1       | 2.670             | 3.400             | 2 3/4   | 20.195            | 25.713            | 8 1/2   | 192.93            | 245.65            |
| 1 1/16  | 3.015             | 3.838             | 2 7/8   | 22.072            | 28.103            | 9       | 216.30            | 275.40            |

#### WEIGHTS OF ROUND AND SQUARE STEEL BARS

| Diameter of a circle | = 0.3183 x circumference<br>= 0.8862 x diameter<br>= 1.1284 x side of square<br>= 0.7854 x square of the diameter<br>= 1.1284 x square root of the area<br>= 3.1416 x square of the diameter<br>= 0.5236 x cube of diameter<br>= area of base x height |
|----------------------|--|
| cone or pyramid      | Interpretation = 1/3 x height x (area of upper<br>base + area of lower base + √<br>area of upper base x area of<br>lower base.)  |

Doubling the diameter of a pipe increases its volume four times; generalizing, increasing the diameter "n" times increases the volume "n2" or "n x n" times.



| COMPONENTS, SCREW CONVEYORS               |       | 24-       | -6         |
|---|-------|-----------|------------|
| Bearings                                  | 40,   | 4b,<br>38 | 41         |
| Transmission flange                       |       | ,<br>     | .4(        |
| Bolts                                     |       | .34,      | 6          |
| Assembly                                  |       |           | .6         |
| Tem-U-Lac coupling                        |       |           |            |
| Clamps, cover<br>Barren                   | .49,  | 51,       | 55         |
| Continuous                                |       | .49,      | .55        |
| Quick release                             |       | .49,      | 5          |
| Screw<br>Spring                           |       |           | .55.<br>54 |
| Tite-Seal                                 |       | .51,      | .5t        |
| Collars, internal, pipe bushings          |       |           | .33        |
| Covers trough                             | .49,  | 51,       | 54         |
| Flanged                                   |       |           | .49        |
| Semi-Flanged<br>Hip Roof                  | ••••• | •••••     | .54<br>.54 |
| Tite-Seal                                 |       |           |            |
| End thrusts                               |       |           |            |
| Chevron                                   |       |           |            |
| Hammond                                   |       |           | .47        |
| Bronze washer                             |       |           | .47        |
| Exacta-Flo                                |       |           | .18        |
| Feet, supporting                          |       |           | .56        |
| Flanges, Nu-Weld trough                   |       |           | 56         |
| Hangers                                   |       |           |            |
| Flared                                    |       |           |            |
| Guards and chain casings                  |       |           |            |
| Lugs, Screw Conveyor end                  |       |           |            |
| Rigid-Flo                                 |       |           | .20        |
| Saddles, supporting                       |       |           | .56        |
| Safety precautions                        |       |           | .24        |
| Conveyor Screws                           |       |           |            |
| Abrasion resistant<br>Corrosion resistant |       |           | .3<br>2    |
| Helicoid                                  |       |           | .5<br>.25  |
| Redi-Change                               |       |           | .30        |
| Ribbon<br>Sectional (butt welded)         |       |           |            |
| Sectional (but weided)                    | ····· | ·····     | .20        |
| Special designs                           |       |           | .32        |
| Stainless steel                           |       |           |            |
| Seals, trough end dust<br>Packing         |       |           | 45.<br>۱۸  |
| Split Gland                               | ····· |           | .40        |
| Pump Type                                 |       |           | .45        |
| Bolt On                                   |       |           |            |
| Shafts<br>Coupling                        |       | 34-       | -35<br>2,  |
| Drive                                     |       |           | .35        |
| End                                       |       |           | .35        |

| Quick change Screws<br>Redi-Change   |         |    |
|--|---------|----|
| Shelf, bolt-on, trough end   | 4       | 44 |
| Shrouds  | !       | 54 |
| Spouts, feed and discharge   | 58, 5   | 59 |
| Flat side  |         | 59 |
| Discharge with flat hard slide<br>Discharge without slide                      |         |    |
| Feed spout without slide   | !       | 57 |
| Plain discharge opening<br>Plain feed opening                                  |         |    |
| Flush end  |         |    |
| Trough ends  |         |    |
| 100<br>101   |         |    |
| 101  |         |    |
| 103  |         |    |
| 104<br>107   |         |    |
| 109  | 4       | 46 |
| 110<br>114   |         |    |
| 115  |         |    |
| Flared   | 4       | 43 |
| Troughs  |         |    |
| Angle<br>Double Flanged  |         |    |
| Flared   |         |    |
| Channel  |         |    |
| Drop Bottom, Tite-Seal<br>Dust Seal  |         |    |
| Jacketed   | !       | 53 |
| Tubular  |         |    |
| ENGINEERING  |         |    |
| Conversion Factors   |         |    |
| Drive arrangements   |         |    |
| Mechanical weights and dimensions6   |         |    |
| Screw Conveyor, Design Data<br>Material analysis                               | 8—      | 17 |
| Table No. 1 Maximum size of lumps  |         | .9 |
| Table No. 2 "D" factors<br>Table No. 3 Horsepower Ratings                      | •••••   | 9  |
| Table No. 4 Material classification  | ······  | 11 |
| Table No. 5 Group component specifications         Table No. 6 Material tables | <br>10  | 11 |
| Table No. 7 Capacity chart   | 13,<br> | 14 |
| Table No. 8 Determining the "Hand"   | ·····   | 16 |
| Table No. 9 Recommended arrangements .17                                       |         | ~~ |
| Screw Conveyor Inclined  |         |    |
| Screw Conveyor, Tubular  |         |    |
| Screw Feeder<br>Table No. 10 Capacity chart                                    |         |    |
| Screw-Lift   |         |    |
| iubio 190. 11 Oorow Liit Oapaoliy oliait                                       |         | _0 |



# Screw Conveyor Safety Practices

TO AVOID UNSAFE OR HAZARDOUS CONDITIONS, THE FOLLOWING MINIMUM PROVISIONS MUST BE STRICTLY OBSERVED.

- 1.(A) SCREW CONVEYORS SHALL NEVER BE **OPERATED UNLESS THE CONVEYOR HOUSING** COMPLETELY ENCLOSES THE CONVEYOR **MOVING ELEMENTS.** All necessary housings, covers, safety guards, railings, gratings and power transmission guards must be in place. If the conveyor is to be opened for inspection, cleaning or observation, the motor driving the conveyor is to be locked out electrically in such a manner that it cannot be started by anyone, however remote from the area unless the conveyor housing has been closed and all guards are in place. THE HOUSINGS, COVERS AND GUARDS ARE NECESSARY TO PREVENT ANYONE FROM ENTERING, REACHING, OR FALLING INTO THE MACHINERY. WHICH MAY RESULT IN SERIOUS PERSONAL INJURY.
- (B) If the conveyor must have an open housing as a condition of its use, the **entire open conveyor is then to be guarded by a railing, fence or rugged safety grating.**
- (C) Feed openings for shovel, front end loader or other mechanical equipment shall be constructed in such a way that the conveyor is covered by a rugged grating. If the nature of the material is such that a grating can't be used, then the exposed section of the conveyor is to be guarded by a railing and there shall be warning signs posted.
- 2. DO NOT PLACE HANDS OR FEET IN ANY CONVEYOR OPENING, TO AVOID BEING CAUGHT BETWEEN THE ROTATING CONVEYOR SCREW AND THE CONVEYOR HOUSING.
- 3. DO NOT WALK ON CONVEYOR COVERS OR GRATINGS OR POWER TRANSMISSION GUARDS, TO AVOID FALLING INTO OR AGAINST THE ROTATING CONVEYOR SCREW.
- 4. **DO NOT** poke or prod material in the conveyor with a bar or stick, to avoid being struck by the bar or stick.
- 5. **DO NOT** overload conveyor or use it for anything but its intended use.
- 6. **DO** practice good housekeeping

A copy of Screw Conveyor Safety and Service Instructions are shipped as part of every order.



# Performance proven industrial bulk material handling equipment for almost a century.

Technology, reliability and craftsmanship are the keys to almost 100 years of continued growth. Today, we're one of the nation's oldest manufacturers of bulk material handling equipment—including screw conveyors, drag conveyors, vertical lifts and bucket elevators. At Screw Conveyor Corporation we stand behind everything we specify, manufacture and sell...From complete customized bulk material handling equipment to replacement parts.

> We offer these guarantees because we have... "The Experience to Handle it Right!"







## **Screw Conveyor Corporation**°

Since 1932

700 Hoffman Street, Hammond, IN 46327-1894 Phone 219-931-1450 www.screwconveyor.com

Winona, MS P: 662-283-3142 Visalia, CA P: 559-651-2131

Guadalajara, México P: 333-645-7110